

A

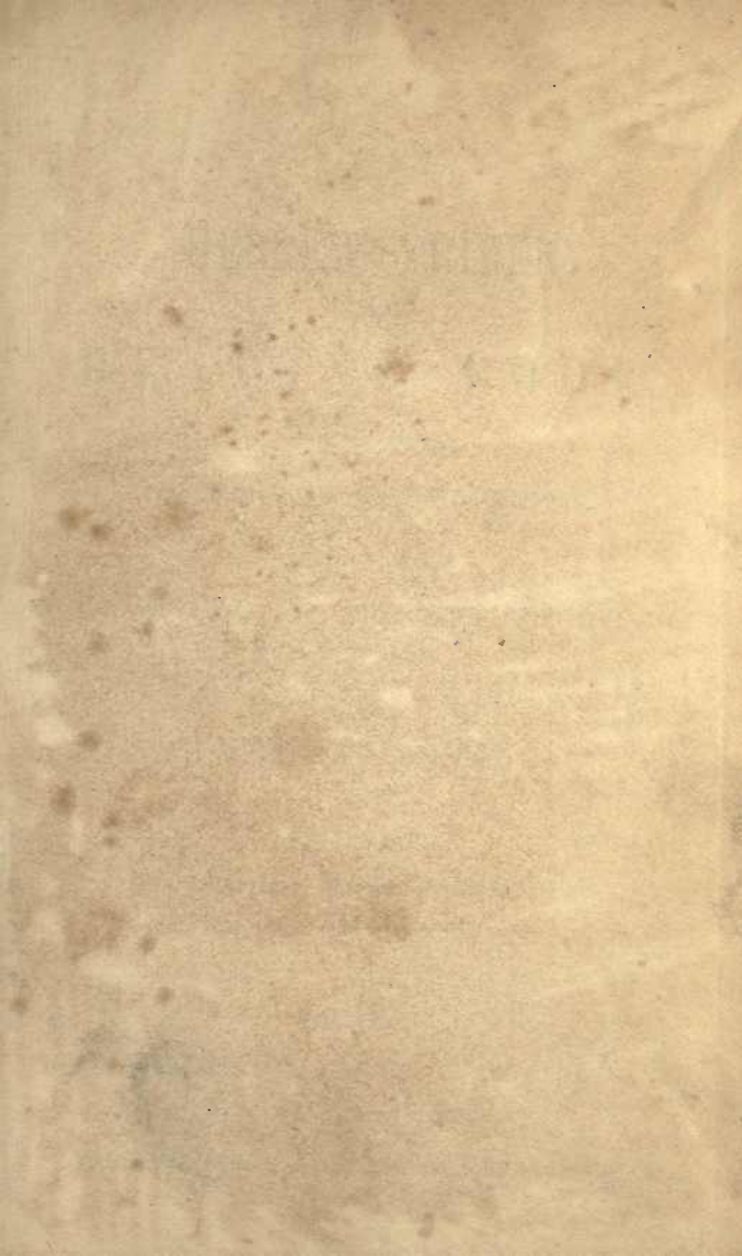
0  
0  
0  
1  
0  
1  
2  
4  
8  
3



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

**HEBREW PRIMER**  
**AND**  
**READING BOOK**  
*THIRD EDITION*







2/3



*Ch. Gasler*

THE

# HEBREW PRIMER

AND

# READING BOOK.

CONTAINING ALL THE

PRINCIPAL RULES IN HEBREW GRAMMAR,

TOGETHER WITH

A VOCABULARY OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS.

BY

SOLOMON SEBAG.

---

THIRD EDITION REVISED AND ENLARGED.

---

LONDON :

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR, 2, HENEAGE LANE,  
BEVIS MARKS.

TO BE HAD OF  
P. VALLENTINE, 34, ALFRED STREET, BEDFORD SQUARE,

---

5631—1871.

THE

HEBREW PRINTER

READING BOOK

FOR THE USE OF

PRINCIPAL RULES IN HEBREW GRAMMAR

LONDON:

PRINTED BY S. MELDOLA, JOHN STREET,  
BEDFORD ROW.

A VOCABULARY OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS

BY

SOLOMON SEBAG

THIRD EDITION REVISED AND ENLARGED

LONDON:

PRINTED BY THE AUTHOR, 2, HAYMARKET LANE

WAS 18 1881

TO BE HAD OF

ALL BOOKSELLERS AND STATIONERS

1881

## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

THE HEBREW PRIMER AND READING BOOK has passed through two Editions. This fact the author considers is a slight proof of its utility, and therefore submits a third Edition in which will be found the following additions.

TO THE VERBS.—The conjugation of a verb with the accusative pronouns; sixteen additional Exercises, viz., three on the regular verbs, two on each of the five classes of irregular verbs, and three on the several classes of verbs combined; these it is hoped will more than compensate for the condensing and changing some of the Exercises in the preceding edition.

TO THE VOCABULARY.—The words expressing the numerals, the pronouns, adverbs, &c., which were only inserted in the grammatical part, are now also inserted in the vocabulary. The nouns are given as found in Genesis in addition to their absolute form: thus דם *blood*, דָּם; אָח *brother*, אָח; and the parts of several of the regular verbs if not conjugated like פָּקַד are also added: thus יַעֲקֹב from עָקַר which is the same part as יָפַק.



APPENDIX.—To assist the student in the translation of the book of Genesis from the Vocabulary, a tabular form is added where the root and parts of the verbs of such as contain only one or two radicals are shewn, as in the verb יָצַח. By referring to יָצַח in the form, the root יָצַח will be found, and the part יָצַח will be explained.

Besides this Tabular form the Appendix contains examples of the various classes of nouns, with their changes of vowel-points for the constructive form, plural number, &c., which is a novel feature in the book.

The author trusts that these additions, which have cost a great amount of time and labour, will render the third Edition of "The Hebrew Primer and Reading Book" more useful than either the first or second.

# THE HEBREW PRIMER AND READING BOOK.

## THE LETTERS.

There are twenty-two letters, of which, six have generally a dot in the centre, five have two forms, and some resemble others. They are all consonants, and their sounds, excepting three, correspond with those of the English alphabet.

*Table of the Letters with their corresponding English sounds.*

FORM.	NAME.	SOUND.	FORM.	NAME.	SOUND.
א	Aleph	no sound without a vowel point	ל	Lamed	L
ב בּ	Bet	B or V	מ מּ	Mem	M
ג גּ	Gimel	G hard in Go	נ נּ	Nun	N
ד דּ	Dalet	D	ס סּ	Samech	S in so
ה הּ	He	H in HAND	ע עּ	Gnain	GN in SIGN
ו וּ	Vav	V	פ פּ	Pe or Fe	P or F
ז זּ	Zain	Z	צ צּ	Tsaddi	Ts
ח חּ	Chet	CH German	ק קּ	Koph	K
ט טּ	Tet	T	ר רּ	Resh	R
י יּ	Yod	Y in YES	ש שּ	Shin or Sin	SH or S
כ כּ	Chaf or Kaph	CH or K	ת תּ	Tav	T or S

## EXERCISE.

Sound the following letters:—

ד ג ס ב ס א ש פ ל פ נ כ צ ק ה ז  
ח י ף ת ט מ ן ס ע ץ ש ו ד ך כ ר

## LETTERS HAVING DAGESH.

There are six letters which take a dot in the centre, called *dagesh*, they are פ פּ, ד דּ, כּ, בּ, תּ, סּ. This dot changes the sound of פּ, thus, בּכּפּ, thus, כּ is sounded like *v*, בּ *b*; כּ, *ch*, כּ *k*; פּ *f*, פּ *p*; תּ *s*, תּ *t*. Two only, כּ and פּ, are changed according to the Portuguese Jews.

## FINAL LETTERS.

The letters כּ מ נ פּ צ when occurring at the end of words assume a different form: thus—

כך מם נן פף צץ

## LETTERS RESEMBLING EACH OTHER IN SHAPE.

The form of the following letters must be particularly observed, as their resemblance to each other may cause mistake.

בכ גג דר הח זון חת טמ סס עצ

## THE LETTER שׁ.

This letter has two sounds, that of *sh* when the dot is on the right, thus שׁ; and of *s*, when on the left, thus שׂ.



## ON THE LETTERS ח ע צ

The pronunciation of the above three letters must be carefully noticed, since they have no equivalent in the English. The sound of the ח must be produced from the bottom of the throat; grammarians generally give it the pronunciation of the *ch* in the German word *Nacht*, or the Scotch word *loch*.

The ע is pronounced like *gn* in the word *sign*.

The צ must be sounded like *ts* in *pits*.

## DIVISION OF LETTERS.

The Hebrew alphabet is divided into five classes, according to the organ of speech used in the pronunciation of each letter, called gutturals, labials, palatals, linguals, and dentals.

א ה ח ע pronounced from the throat, are called gutturals.

ב ו מ פ	„	„	lips,	„	labials.
ג י כ ק	„	„	palate,	„	palatals.
ד ט ל נ ת	„	„	tongue,	„	linguals.
ז ס צ ר ש	„	„	teeth,	„	dentals.

## EXERCISE.

אשרי האיש אשר לא הלך בעצת  
 רשעים ובדרך חטאים לא עמד ובמושב  
 לצים לא ישב כי אם בתורת ה' חפצו  
 ובתורתו יהגה וילילה :

In this exercise the pupil should repeat the sound of each letter, and say if its sound is ever changed; what letter it resembles, and how many forms it has.

Example—**ch** German, changed by a dot into **k**, it resembles **b**, and has two forms, **ch** at the beginning or middle, and **ck** at the end.

## VOWEL POINTS.

The letters, being all consonants, have certain marks and points which serve the purpose of vowels. There are ten principal ones : five have a long and five a short sound. One is placed in the centre of the letter ण, one over it ण̄, and the others all under the letters.

*Name, Form, and Position.*

LONG VOWELS.			SHORT VOWELS.		
Name.	Form.	Position.	Name.	Form.	Position.
Kamets	( <u>ַ</u> )	⌘	Patach	( <u>ַ</u> )	⌘
Tsarre	( <u>ָ</u> )	⌘	Segol	( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘
Chirick	( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘	Chirick	( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘
Cholem	( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘	Kamets chatoof	( <u>ֿ</u> ) or ( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘ ⌘
Shoorek	( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘	Kibbutz	( <u>ֿ</u> )	⌘

Observe.—The ך of the cholem is often omitted, and the dot placed over the letter, thus **רִקֵּב**.

*Sounds of the Vowel Points.*

The points are not sounded alike by the Portuguese and German Jews; they differ in the three long vowels (Ɑ), (Ɱ), and Ɐ, and also in the short vowels, which the Portuguese Jews sound like their corresponding long ones, but in a quicker manner, while the German Jews give to the (Ɱ), (Ɐ), and short (Ɑ) a different sound from long (Ɑ), (Ɱ), and Ɐ.

*Sound of the Vowel Points according to the Portuguese Jews.*

- ַ and ֿ like *a* in *far*.  
 ֿ and ֿ like *a* in *make*.  
 ֿֿ and ֿֿ like *e* in *me*.  
 ֿֿֿ and ֿֿֿ like *o* in *bone*.  
 ֿֿֿֿ and ֿֿֿֿ like *u* in *rude*.

*Sound of the Vowel Points according to the German Jews.*

- ַ *o* in *bone*.                      ֿ *a* in *far*.  
 ֿ *i* in *find*.                        ֿֿ *a* in *make*.  
 ֿֿֿ and ֿֿֿ like *e* in *me*.  
 ֿֿֿֿ *ou* in *out*.                      ֿֿֿֿֿ or ֿֿֿֿֿֿ *o* in *bone*.  
 ֿֿֿֿֿֿ and ֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ like *u* in *rude*.

*Letters joined with Points.*

To join the letters with points, sound the letter and then the point, thus ֿֿ, the letter ֿ stands as *m*, and the point sounds as *a* in *far*, therefore the reading is *mā*.

*Examples of Letters joined with Points, with their English Sounds.*

Note.—*a* with a mark over it, thus *ā*, denotes the *a* in *far*.

*a* with no mark denotes the *a* in *make*.

Care must be taken to sound the short vowels quicker than the long ones.

Portuguese.      German.

ֿֿ *bā*      *bo*

ֿֿֿ *gā*      *go*

ֿֿֿֿ *dā*      *do*

ֿֿֿֿֿ *lā*      *lo*

ֿֿֿֿֿֿ *ka*      *ki*

ֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ *ma*      *mi*

Portuguese.      German.

ֿֿֿ *cha*      *chi*

ֿֿֿֿ *ta*      *ti*

ֿֿֿֿֿ *sho*      *shou*

ֿֿֿֿֿ *so*      *sou*

ֿֿֿֿֿֿ *gno*      *gnou*

ֿֿֿֿֿֿֿ *tso*      *tsou*



The points under the following letters are sounded alike in both readings.

י zā ח chā ט tā י yā ק ka פ pa פ fa ה ha  
 ו ve ס se ר re צ tse ג ge ב be ז ze נ ne. Short (ר)  
 ב bo ל lo ע gno ס so מ mo ט to נו no פ fo  
 בו bu דו du רו ru תו tu זו zu ש su ק ku

### EXERCISE.

#### *Letters joined with Long Vowels.*

Hebrew is read from right to left.

ד ב ל פ מ נ ס ת מ ז ב ש ש פ פ ר  
 אי בי די מי לי זי רו בו כו לו פו מו נו סו תו  
 צ פ ר ת ג מו זו פו שו שו פו פו רו

### EXERCISE.

#### *Letters joined with Short Vowels.*

ד ב כ מ נ ס ה ג ת ד ב ל כ מ ס ה ג ת  
 ד ב כ מ נ ס ה ג ת ד ב ל כ מ ס ה ג ת  
 פ ל ה ז ד ג ת ב ג ד ז ת ו :

#### *Letters without Points.*

A letter without a point is read with the letter and point before it.

Example.—דם the מ *m* having no point must be joined to the ד, *d* which has the point, and the two together are read *dām*.

Examples.—גיד ged, גור gur, בל bāl, בין ben, מיד med.

## EXERCISE.

אֵל אִם אֹרֶךְ בֵּר בֹּשֶׁת בֵּת בֵּית גֹּר גֹּר גֶּשׁ גֶּת  
 דִּיר דֹּר דֹּר דֶּת וּו זָב זָג זֶר זֶת חָג חָח חוּט  
 חוּל טָף טוֹף טוֹק טוֹם בֵּן בֶּם בִּים כּוֹס לָן לָק לֹדֶשׁ  
 לֶשׁ מֵן מֵת מוֹשׁ מוֹת נֹם נָף נִץ נֹר קָס קָף  
 סוֹף סָר סוֹת עֵם עֵן עוֹף עֶשׂ עֵת פּוֹר פּוֹר פֶּשׁ פֶּת  
 צֶר צִיר צוֹר צוֹר קִיר קוֹר קֶשׁ רֵן רוֹן רִיק רוֹק  
 שָׁח שָׁל שׁוּל שֶׁר שָׁם שָׁם שָׁים תָּב תּוֹב תָּב תּוֹ  
 תָּק תָּל •

## SYLLABLES.

Syllables are of two kinds, simple and compound. A simple syllable is a consonant joined with a vowel-point, thus מַ mā, בֵּי be.

A compound syllable consists of two consonants, both sounded, and the first having a vowel-point; thus דָּן dān, מֵן men.

*Words containing Simple Syllables.*

Examples.—לֵנוּ le-nu, קוּמוּ ku-mu, שׁוּבֵי shu-be, שָׁלֵי sha-le, קָמוּךְ ka-mo-chā.

## EXERCISE.

לִי רוּחוֹ גָלִינוּ עִירְנוּ אָבִינוּ יָדוּ יָבִיעוּ יוֹדוּךְ  
 יָגִילוּ אָנְכִי מָצִינוּ הוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ יְשִׁימוּ קוֹלָנוּ בַּעֲסָךְ  
 אֱלִי לָנוּ בָּאוּ עִירִי קוֹלִי שָׁבוּ קִנִּיתִ רוּעִי רוּעֵנוּ

וּלְתוֹ תוֹרָתוֹ שׁוּבוּ בְּנֵי בֹסִי בֹחוּ בֹחֲנֵנוּ

*On the Sounds ו ה ע ש שׁ*

ו at the beginning of a word is pronounced as u in rude.

Example.—וּמִי u-me, and not vu-me.

ה at the end is pronounced as ach and not chā.

Example.—רוּחַ ru-ach, and not ru-cha.

ע at the end is pronounced as āgn, and not gnā.

Example.—יָדוּעַ ya-do-āgn.

שׁ the dot showing the sh and s serves for o (ֹ) to the preceding letter, if such letter has no other vowel point.

Example.—בֶּשׂוּ the dot over the שׁ serves for o as well as for sh. The dot over שׁ serves also as its own vowel, if without another vowel points, thus שֵׁנָא the dot serves for o as well as for s.

Sometimes the שׁ has two dots, thus שֹׁ; if it has no other vowel point, the dot on the left is for the point (ֹ) and the sound is sh.

Example.—שׁוֹבָר sho-bar; but if it has another point, the dot on the right is the point ֹ and the sound is s; thus בּוֹשָׁם bo-sam.

EXERCISE.

וּבוּ וּפִי וּמַעֲוִי כַּח מַח נַח שְׁמַע יִדַּע  
שְׁמוֹ שְׁמֵר עֲשֵׂה

SILENT LETTERS.

The letters א ה ו י have no sounds in the following instances—



א without a vowel point.

Example.—קרא, פלא, שגא, כצא read without sounding the א

ה without a vowel point or dot in the centre.

Example.—קונה, שרה, נלה, עשה read without sounding the ה.

ו when used for ו or ו to the preceding letter: as רוחו, בני read without sounding the ו.

י after (־), (ֿ), and (ֿֿ), and between (ֿ) and ו thus ייֿֿֿֿ

Example.—ערי, בני, אי, בני read without sounding the יֿֿֿֿ

(־) or (ֿ) before י, thus יֿֿֿֿ or יֿֿֿֿ, sounds as i. Example—אלי a-li.

י before י, thus וי, as *oi* in *voice*. Example.—הוי hoi.

י before י, thus וי, as *ui* in *ruin*. Example.—גלי ga-lu-i.

### EXERCISE.

#### On the Silent Letters א ו ה י

מרא קרא פלא ירא ראש נא ואלהי רפא לא בא  
ברא הבא שגא מלא יבא הטא דעה נוה עשה  
מה עשה הטיבה בכה גבה סלה רעה עצה משה עלה  
שנה גלה פורה שתה שובה פה עשה שירה ריבה  
מה קונה דומה רוחו ירו רעהו דמנו עירו לו יוצא  
צרינו הריעו הוציאו אותנו רופא בני אבואה  
מעמי הוחילי לנו קורא יומו עברו תורתנו עינינו  
אשה בה ידה בני עיני גוי ראוי בניו אליו

*Words containing Compound Syllables.*

Observe, that if the consonant following the simple syllable be a letter the sound of which is unheard, the syllable is simple and not compound, as *מָה*, *יָדָה*.

## EXERCISE.

הָאֵל גָּדוֹל גּוֹמֵל טוֹבִים זֹכֵר אֲבוֹת גּוֹמֵל טַעַן עוֹזֵר  
מִגֵּן עוֹלָם מִתִּים מוֹדִיר עֶפֶר בַּעַל מִמִּית קָדֵשׁ שֶׁבֶת  
שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים אֶרֶץ זֶרַע טֹהַר רָצוֹן תָּמִיד מוֹדִים כָּתוּב  
שְׁלוֹם רַחֵם עָרֵב וְעַד אֲדוֹם חָבּוּל אֲמוֹן גָּדוֹל יְקוֹשׁ  
לְמוֹד מַעֲזוֹ מַעֲזוֹף סָגוֹר נְחוּשׁ עֲבוּר :

*Compound Syllables continued.*

A letter having two dots under it, thus (:), called sheva, is often joined to the simple syllable before it, which then becomes a compound syllable.

Example.—שִׁמְרוּ *shim-ru*, שִׁבְטֵי *shib-ta*.

A simple syllable followed by dagesh in the middle of a word also becomes a compound syllable, for the letter with dagesh must be read doubled.

Example.—יָדַבֵּר *as יָדַבֵּר*, הִגִּיד *as הִגִּיד*.

## EXERCISE.

אֲמָצָא אֶסְלַח תִּקְעוּ לְמִצָּא תִלְמִיד אֲמָרוּ  
גִּבּוֹר הַטּוֹב אָתָּה לָמָּה אָתָּה :

## EXERCISE.

*Words of Three Syllables.*

הַתּוֹרָה בְּאִמּוֹר עֵינֶיכֶם עֲשֵׂנוּ בּוֹקֵעַ מִשְׁלָה נִלְדִים  
מִקָּרֵב מֵאֲבִים הַיָּמִים הַמִּשְׁאָ שָׁמַיִם הָעֵצִים תּוֹרָתוֹ  
שְׂאֵדָם יִקְרָא מִשּׁוֹרֶת תִּכְנֶנָּה הַנֶּהָר מֵאֲשׁוֹר יוֹכִיחַ  
יִשְׁאֵר בְּעַמִּים יֶאֱחֹזֶן יִפְרֹת מִסְבִּיב הַנֶּבֶא תֵּאֶסֶף  
וּבְנִים בְּדֶרֶךְ יִדְּנוּ תוֹעֵבָה וּבְאֵתָם הַנֶּהָשׁ עֵינֶיכֶם  
עִירְמִים אֵיכָּה אֶחָבָא וַיֹּאמֶר אֲפִנּוּ עֲמָדִי לָדַעַת  
הַחַיִּים מִקֶּדָּם אֶפְתֹּר שִׁבְתּוֹן וְכִכְף תוֹלַעַת כִּפְרֹת  
פְּרֻכֶּת הַמִּשְׁחָה הַסָּמִים הַפֶּסֶח הָעֵלָה וְתַחֲל וַיִּמָּת

Before continuing the rules for reading, the following must be noticed :—

1.—That the sheva (:) is sometimes sounded as *e* in *open*, and the letter under which it is placed is read with the following syllable.

Example.—לִמְדִי lo-mēda, and no lome-da.

2.—That a stroke, marked thus -, called makkaph, is sometimes placed between words to join them together.

Example.—אֶת-כָּל, the two words are to be read as one.

3.—That in every word not followed by makkaph the stress of the voice must be either on the last syllable, or on the one before the last ; if on the last syllable, the word is said to have the milrang accent ; and if on the one before the last, it is said to have the milgnel accent.

In the bible the accent is shown by certain marks over or under the letter, as קֶלֶץ the mark ˆ shows that the syllable קֶץ is to be accented, and the word is milrang; but in the word בִּאֲנִי, the syllable אֲ is to be accented, and the word is milgnel.

4.—That a stroke, thus (ı), called gangya or metheg, is generally seen with the third point before the accent, or before a sheva which is generally sounded.

Example.—אֲנִי, אֲנִי.

This stroke is equal to half of an accent.

#### EXERCISE.

עַל־פִּי אֶת־הַצֶּאֱן לֹא־עַת אֶל־בְּנֵי עַד־הַבֶּקֶר עַל־רֹאשׁ  
 עַד־בֹּא בָּאָה בָּאָה שָׁבָה שָׁבָה קוּמִי קוּמִי  
 רָמָה רָמָה בִּינָה בִּינָה שׁוּבִי שׁוּבִי הֵעֲנִי בִּאֲרוֹן  
 הָרָבִים הָרוּעִים וְאֶרֶד הָאָדָם יִלְכוּ שְׁמֶרָה יֵצְאוּ  
 פָקְדָה קֶלֶד עֲמָרָה

#### *The Sheva (:).*

The sheva, as before mentioned, is sometimes sounded as *e* in open, and the letter under which it is placed must be read with the following syllable, as בְּנִי bēna, in which the בְּ is read with the נִי; and is sometimes silent, and the letter under which it is placed must be read with the syllable before it, as אֶמְרוּ ăm-ru, in which the אֶ is read with the מְ.

The following rules will point out when the sheva is sounded and when silent.

Always sounded at the beginning of a word, and silent at the end of it.

Example.—וְאֵם vēm, מַלָּךְ ma-lach.

## EXERCISE.

וְעַתָּה שְׁבוּת יְשׁוּעַת מִנַּת מְנוּחָה כְּבוֹד שְׁלֹמֶה  
 וְטָהֵר מִהֲרָה וְאִשִּׁי שְׁעָה מִקֶּדֶשׁ תִּהְלָתֶךָ גְּדוּלָּה  
 יְשׁוּעָה בְּרַךְ בְּרוּךְ יְדֹךְ מִמֶּךָ אֶת וַיִּלֶּךְ בְּרַךְ וַיַּחֲדֵךְ

In the middle of a word the sheva is sounded:—

1.—After a long vowel without an accent, in which case a metheg is generally seen before the sheva.

Example.—יֵרֵאֵוֹ ye-rēu.

## EXERCISE.

In this exercise all the words have the accent on the last syllable.

עֲמָדָה שׁוֹרֵךְ גִּרָּךְ טַבְעוֹ אוֹתָךְ סִמְכִי יִשְׁבִּי יִלְכוּ  
 נוֹשְׁבוֹ הוֹלֵכָה נֹצְרִים קִצִּירֶךָ וַיִּדְעוּ דְּבָרוֹת

2.—Under a letter with dagesh.

Example.—דַּבְּרִי dab-bēru.

## EXERCISE.

אֶתְכֶם מִמֶּךָ הַשְּׁבִיעִי קִדְשִׁי כַּעֲמֹךְ וּמְרוֹ הַבְּנוּיָה  
 שְׁתַּרְחֵם לַבְּרִית לַמֶּרְנִי נִשְׂאֵם תַּטִּישִׁנִּי תִתְּנִנִּי שְׁלֹמוֹ

3.—Under the first of two of the same letters.

Example.—הֶנְנִי he-nēne.

## EXERCISE.

קָלִיל טָלִיל רַבּוֹת וּבָא צָלִיל וּבֵבִית

In the middle of a word the sheva is silent:—

1.—After a long vowel with an accent.

Example.—קָטַנְתִּי ka-ton-te.



## EXERCISE.

In this exercise all the words have the accent on the syllable before the last.

שִׁבְנָה לִכְנָה קוֹמְנָה יִכְלֹתִי חִיתָנִי נִצְרָתִי אֶהְבֵּתִי  
יִהְלֹתִי

*Exception.*

If the accent is moved from its regular position the sheva is sounded.

Example.—רֹדֶפִי צֶדֶק; the word רֹדֶפִי should have the accent on the last syllable, but on account of the following word having the accent on the first letter, that on the פִּי is moved to the ך to prevent the two coming together, and the word is ro-dē-fa, and not rod-fa.

## EXERCISE.

In the following words, the former of the two has the accent moved from its regular position.

יֹשְׁבֵי בָהּ קָרַחִי אִשׁ הִיתָה זֹאת יוֹדְעֵי צֶדֶק

2.—In the middle of a word the sheva is silent after a short vowel.

Example.—סִפְרוּ sif-ru.

## EXERCISE.

יִחַדּוּ אֶסְלַח לַחֲמַד שְ�מַעְתִּי אֶמְרָת נִלְאִיתִי  
הַקָּשִׁיב אֲבִיו תִּקְעוּ מִשְׁאֵת מִשְׁהִית אֶרְצֶךָ  
נַחֲמֵתִי פִקְדֹתִי יִרְגֹם אֶזְרַח חֲטָאָה בְּשִׁגְגָה

*Two Shevaim (:) (:).*

Two shevaim cannot come at the beginning of a word; when coming in the middle, the first is silent, and the second sounded.

Example.—תֵּשְׁמְרוּ tesh-měru, תֵּלְמְדוּ tel-mědu.

When coming at the end both are silent.

Example.—יָאֵף, yāft, וַיֵּשֶׁב vā-yeshb.

## EXERCISE.

יְדֹרְשׁוּ	תִּפְקְדוּ	יִשְׁמְעוּ	נִשְׁלְמוּ	סִפְּרוּ	חִלְקוּ
תִּנְמְלוּ	נִמְלְכוּ	נִשְׁמְרוּ	נִרְדּוּ	קִשְׁמוּ	חִלְכְּתוּ
זָכְרוּ	וַיִּבְּךְ	וַיֵּשֶׁת	וַיִּרְדּוּ		

## EXERCISE.

*On all the Rules of the Sheva.*

Observ. 1.—That as two shevaim cannot come together at the beginning of a word, the first is changed to a vowel-point, and the second sheva is with some, read as silent; with others, as sounded.

Example.—וַיִּשְׁמֹר; the ו should have (:), but to prevent two shevaim coming together, it is changed to י, and some read u-shěmor, others, ush-mor.

2.—That when the sheva in the middle of a word might, according to rule be sounded, as well as silent; read it as sounded.

Example.—דָּבְרוּ dab-běru, according to the rule of dagesh, and not dab-ru, according to the rule of the short vowel.

דָּבַר	תִּחַלַּת	בְּחֻקֹּת	קָרָא	וְהָיָה	וַיִּשְׁבְּרֵתִי
וְהִשְׁבֵּתִי	מִמְלָכוֹת	יִשְׂרָאֵל	בְּעֶמֶק	וַתְּהִי	וַיִּגְשְׁמָהָה
אָסְרוּ	קִרְנוֹת	הַמִּזְבֵּחַ	לְעוֹלָם	חֲסִדוֹ	וַעֲמָדָה

וַיִּבְרְכוּ וַיִּשְׁבְּחוּ כְּבוֹדְךָ בְּתִשְׁבָּחוֹת הַצְּלִיחָה כָּאֵשׁ  
 דְּחִיתָנִי לִנְפוֹל בְּרַכְנוּכֶם יְהִלְלוּךָ רְצוֹנְךָ וְאַמְרָתְךָ  
 תִּקְרִיבוּ וְאֵת וְנִסְכּוֹ בְּמִנְחַת וּשְׁלֵשָׁה עֶשְׂרִים  
 לִקְהֵל דְּגִגְךָ מִמֶּךָ יִדְעֵת וּנְתַנֶּם שׁוֹנְאִיד בְּרוּךְ  
 קָרְאוּ יֹאמְרוּ בְּשֵׁמוֹ לְבִשָּׁה מִזְרַח תִּשְׁבּוּ

*Semivowels or Compound Vowels (ֿ:) (ֿ:) (ֿ:).*

There are three short vowels (ֿ), (ֿ), and (ֿ) sometimes joined to the sheva (:), thus (ֿ:), (ֿ:), (ֿ:), called compound vowels, or semi-vowels. These points are generally placed under the gutturals א ה ח ע to strengthen their sound, and are pronounced a little quicker than when they are without the sheva.

Example.—אֱלֹהִים to be read as two syllables, alo-heem, and not three syllables a-lo-heem.

These points are sometimes seen under letters which are not gutturals, and more particularly under the first of two of the same letter.

Example.—וְנִלְלוּ, רַבּוֹת, וְזָהָב.

EXERCISE.

אֲסִירִיו	אֱלֹהִים	עֲנוּיִם	חֲפָצִי	אֲנָחָה	הַחֲסִידִים
רַחֲמִיד	בְּאֵמֶת	עֲשֵׂה	גּוֹאֲלִי	רַחֲמִיו	חִלּוֹמוֹת
וּמַעֲשֵׂה	אֲנַחְנוּ	אַחֲרֵישׁ	עָדִי	אֲעֲשֶׂה	לְאַחֲרִים
הַחֲזִיק	בְּרַכְנִי	בְּרַכּוֹ	אֲרִיד	הַפְּרָכָה	צִלְלוּ
וְחָלִים	חֲדָשִׁים	צִהְרִים	אֲהֲלִי	פָּעֵלִם	

*Long and Short (ר).*

As the long and the short (ר) have the same form, the following rules will point out the difference.

(ר) is long, and pronounced as *a* in *far*.

1.—Under a letter with an accent, as אֲבֹן, זֶרַע.

2.—With or without an accent before the silent letters ה א.

Example.—וּבָנָא, הִנֵּמָה.

3.—Before a sheva that is sounded. Example.—עֲמֹדָה.

4.—Under a letter not followed by dagesh. Example.—נֶחֱלֵן.

(ר) is short, and pronounced as *o* :

1.—When without an accent it comes before a letter having dagesh, as רִנִּי.

2.—When without an accent, it comes before a silent sheva, as חֲכָמָה.

3.—Before the last letter of a word without a vowel point (excepting א and ה) the accent at the same time being on the syllable before the last. Example.—וַיֵּשֶׁב.

4.—When followed by makkaph (excepting א and ה before the -). Examples.—שָׁמַר.

## EXERCISE.

לֶחֶם בָּנוּ בַּפֶּרֶךְ הַמָּנוּ יַחֲלִיתִי בַטַּחֲנוּ קוֹמָה שׁוּבָה  
וּבָא וּקְרָא שְׁמִרוּ יִרְדּוּ שִׁכְבוּ אֲנֹכִי יְבוֹא אָמַר  
לְמַד זָכַר רָנִי רָנִי עֲזִי פָסוּ חֲנֻנוּ עֲנִים חֲקֻכִם  
חֲרִבוֹת אֲרָחִי עֲצָמִי גִלְמִי וַיָּנֻם וַיִּרְץ וַיֵּשֶׁב וַתִּמָּת  
וַתִּקֶּם כָּל־תַּעֲבַר־יִפְרֹץ־בָּתֶּם־לְחֹק־שְׁמִר־וַגִּר־ל־

*Long and Short (.) Chirick.*

The (ֿ) without ׳ following is also sometimes long and sometimes short.

To distinguish one from the other the same rules will apply as those just given for the long and short (ֿ), viz. long with an accent. Example.—יֹסֶפִי; before a sheva that is sounded, as יִשְׁמְךָ; and under a letter not followed by dagesh, as הַקְמוּתִי; short before a silent sheva, as אֶמְרִי, and before a dagesh, as אֶתֶּךָ.

## EXERCISE.

Read the following words and say whether the (.) is long or short?

יִשְׁכְּמוּ יִשְׁנוּ יֵרְאוּ הִגְנִי מוֹצֵאִי הַכְנוּתִי שְׁמְרוּ  
לְמַדּוֹ בְּלִתִּי דָּבָה יִתְמוֹ מִיָּד :

## DAGESH.

A dot in the centre of a letter, as before explained, is called dagesh.

The letters ך ם ן ף ץ do not admit of dagesh.. The dot seen in ף at the end of words, is not called dagesh, but mappik.

Dagesh is of two kinds, single and double. It is single when it comes in any of the letters כ פ ת ב ג ד at the beginning of a word, or in the middle and end of a word after a silent sheva.

Example.—כָּ, פָּ, תָּ, בָּ, גָּ, דָּ, the ב ת כ have the single dagesh.

It is double, when it comes in any letter in the middle of a word after a vowel point.

Example.—דִּבֵּר, the dagesh in the ב is double.



The single dagesh (as stated page 2) changes the sound of the letters פ פה, כ כה, and the double dagesh, causes the letter to be sounded twice, as דָּבָר *dabber*. The use of the double dagesh is to supply a letter that is omitted; as אָהֵן for אֶהְיֶה, the ה being omitted. It is however often seen after a short vowel, or a long accented vowel to give the letter a better sound.

Example.—שָׁמַח, קָטָנָה.

### EXERCISE.

Read the following words, and point out what letters have the single, and what the double dagesh.

בְּקָרִים בְּרוּךְ גִּבּוֹר גּוֹיָל דָּבָר דָּשָׂא פֶּאֱמוֹר פָּנִים  
בְּבוּדָה פְּתוּחַ תִּשְׁמַע עֲבָדָה אֲגִידָה מִסְפָּר בְּגָדִי  
חֲרָפָה מִזְבֵּחַ כֶּסֶף נִי וְקִדְשָׁתוֹ מִנְגִּדוֹ שְׁמֵעַת מִשְׁבִּיל  
תִּסְתִּירֵנִי הִלְבֵּמוֹ דִּרְבּוֹ פְּקִדְתִּי לְמַדּוֹ מִלְּפָנָיו מִזְבַּחַת  
דִּרְבָּה יִסְדָּתָּ יִשְׁבּוֹן לְעֲבָדָה דִּבְרָתִי מֵאֲרֵבַע מִשְׁפָּחוֹת  
הַגָּדוֹל הַגִּבּוֹר וְהַנּוֹרָא מְכַסֶּה מְקִצּוֹת הַדָּרָךְ וּמִקְטָרִים  
הַפְּשָׁעִים מִקָּל מִפְּנֵי אֶהְיֶה לְהַצִּילָךְ תִּיִּסְרָךְ :

Should any of the letters פ פה, כ כה, which take the single dagesh, follow a silent letter, then the dagesh is omitted: thus in the words פְּנֵי תְהוֹם, the ה beginning the word תְהוֹם should, according to the rule, take the dot, but it is omitted in consequence of the word פְנֵי that precedes it ending in the letter י which is silent.

### EXERCISE.

כְּאֲרִיָּה בְּכֹחוֹ יִחַזּוּ פְּנֵימוֹ יִשְׁאֲגוּ כְּפִירִים וְלֹא פִתְחָתִי

רֹאֵי דֶרֶךְ תִּקְרְעִי בַּפּוֹךְ כִּי כֹה כִּי בֹאֵשׁ כִּי בִרְכָה  
 וּבִבְתֵי כָלָאִים וּבְנוֹ בָתִּים וְנִמְעוּ כָרְמִים הִנְנִי בּוֹרָא  
 יָרְעוּ כְּאַחֵר וְנִרְאָה בְשִׁמְחַתְכֶם חֲזָקוֹ פְּנִיָּהֶם :

Observe.—To the rule just given, there are two principal exceptions.

1.—If the letters ה ו י be sounded, or א, follow a silent sheva.

Examples.—וִירָא פִּינְחָס, יָרְיוּ תְּבִיאָנָה, בְּצָדָה תִּשִּׁים, the ה in the first example has the dagesh, because the ה having a mappik is sounded ; the ה in the 2nd example has the dagesh because the ו is sounded ; and the פ in the 3rd example has the dagesh because the א of the first word follows a silent sheva.

2.—If the former word is separated from the latter by a pause accent.

Example.—יָרְעוּ כָל, the כ has the dagesh because the accent on the first word is a pause accent.

### EXERCISE.

Say, why the latter word has the dagesh.

The accents marked on the words of this exercise are pause accents.

קָמִי תַחְתִּי עֵינֵי תָמִיד רֹאֵי בַחוּץ נִשְׁוִי פֶשַׁע  
 אֱלֹהֵיוּ בְלָבוֹ הוּי כָל וִירָא בָלָק עֲשׂוּ בָלָה לָבוֹא  
 בְּנִקְרוֹת וְאַשָּׁה כִּי הִיא כְּאַחֵר וְעַתָּה פֶּן תִּנְעֹוּ בּוֹ :

The single dagesh after a sheva is also omitted, if the vowel before it is in the place of sheva.

Example.—בְּגֵרִי, the point under the ב should be sheva, but

to prevent two shevaim coming together it is changed to (־), and the dagesh in the ך omitted.

The double dagesh, as well as the single dagesh, is also sometimes omitted.

Example.—הֵיֹאֵר for יֵהֹאֵר, יֵשָׂאוּ for יִשָּׂאוּ, יִקְחוּ for יֶקְחוּ.

### *Exercise on Words of Four and Five Syllables.*

הַמְדַּבֵּר עוֹלְתֵיכֶם לְמַלְחָמָה הַבְּחִנָּה בְּרֹאשׁוֹנָה  
וְהַקְרִבְתֶּם וַיִּקְהַל וּמֵאֲתִים הַמִּנְפֶּה מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ  
מִמִּצְרַיִם לֵאלֹהֵיכֶם מִמַּחֲרַת לְמוֹצָח לְעֲמָתָם  
לַחֲטָאִים וַיִּתֵּצֵב שֶׁהִתְפַּלֵּל שֶׁשִּׁמְעֶתָ יִקְרָאֵהוּ מִצֹּתֶיךָ  
וְהִנְחִילָנוּ בִּישׁוּעָתְךָ וְלִתְפִלָּתָם תִּהְלָךְ מוֹשְׁבוֹתֵיהֶם  
תִּלְמִידֵיהֶם מַעֲלִיּוֹתָיו אֲרוֹמָמְךָ יְרוּשָׁלַיִם שׁוֹמְמוֹתֵינוּ  
נְפּוּצוֹתֵינוּ וְלֹאֲלֻמָּנָה וּמִשְׁאַרְתְּךָ וְלִשְׁלֵמִיכֶם בְּמוֹשְׁבוֹתָם  
וְרוֹמְמָתָנוּ וְקִרְבָּתָנוּ וְתוֹדִיעָנוּ וְשִׁפְתוֹתֵינוּ :

### POSITION OF THE ACCENT.

The following general rules will, in most cases, show the position of the accent.

Words have the accent on the last syllable, milrang :

1.—When ending in a letter that is sounded with a long vowel before it.

Example :—עֵתִיד, בְּרוּךְ.

### EXERCISE.

יֵשֶׁר גֵּאל רָשָׁע בְּסוֹתָהּ אִישָׁה דְּבָרָיו עֵינָיו הָאֵזָב

2.—When ending in a letter that is sounded with a short vowel before it, if such short vowel come either under a dageshed letter or after a sheva. Example :—*נָקַמְתָּ, וְאַקְמָהּ*.

## EXERCISE.

*דָּבַר וְאַתֶּם תִּתֶּן כָּכָה וְכִכָּר מִטַּע נִשְׁמַת בַּעֲצַת  
צִדְקַת יִקְרַב תִּשְׁמַע יִרְאֶת :*

3.—When ending in a silent letter (not preceded by (׃), as *לֵיל*), either belonging to the word or immediately joined to it.

Examples :—

*עֲשֵׂה גֵלָה דְּבָרוֹ מִצָּה קִרְא צִנְה רוּחִי*

*Note.*—When ה added has no signification, or when it denotes the preposition *to*, the accent is milgnel and not milrang : as *לֵיל* or *לַיְלָה* night, *אֶרֶץ* earth, *אֶרֶץ* to the earth.

## EXERCISE.

*שָׁמְרוּ עֵינֵי מַלְפָּנֵי שְׁמִחָה נִשְׂא הַשָּׂרָה בָּרְכוּ*

4.—When having the following syllables added at the end.

*הֶם הֵן כֶּם כֵּן תָּם תֵּן*

Examples :—

*דְּבָרֵיהֶם אַחֲרֵיהֶן עִירָכֶם לְמִדָּתָם שְׁמַעְתֶּן*

## EXERCISE.

*שְׁנֵיהֶם שִׁירֵיכֶם עִינֵיכֶם אֲבִיכֶן אֱלֹהֵיהֶן מֵרֵאִיהֶן  
זְכָרְתֶּם בְּקִשְׁתֶּם יִדְעֶתֶם*

5.—When having ך added at the end with (׃) before it.

Example :—*יִדְבָּרְךָ*.

## EXERCISE.

*רְאוּתְךָ דַּעְתְּךָ קִצִּירְךָ אֶרֶצְךָ וּבְנֶךָ מִצּוֹךְ*

*Words have the Accent on the Syllable before the last, Milgnel.*

1.—When ending in a letter that is sounded, after a short vowel, if such vowel does not come either under a letter with dagesh or after a sheva.

Examples.—וַתֵּאמֶר, בָּקֶר, אֶרֶץ.

#### EXERCISE.

וְתַעֲשֶׂה שַׁעַר נֶעַר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ וְהַמֶּלֶךְ יֵלֵךְ בְּגָר בִּשְׁתִּי  
גִבֹּרֶת קָדֵשׁ מֶרְקַחַת

2.—When having the following syllables added at the end,

נִי נוּ נָה הוּ הָ מוּ

and ך after a vowel point.

Examples—

פָּקַדְנִי לְמִדְּנִי שִׁמְעָנָה קָבְרוּהוּ בְּנִיָּה פָּנִימוּ עִירָךְ

#### EXERCISE.

זָכְרָנִי שִׁמְעָנִי דְּבָרָנוּ מְצָאָנוּ לְמִדְּנָה תִּקְחָנָה שְׁמְרוּהוּ  
הִלְלוּהוּ בְּנוֹתֶיהָ עֵינֶיהָ תִּבְיָאמוּ יֵאָחֲזוּ בְּנִיָּה כְּמוֹךְ

*The Accent moved from its Position.*

When the former of two words has the accent milrang, and the latter on the first letter, that on the former is moved to prevent two accents coming together, as יִרְדְּפִי צֶדֶק (See page 14.)



## EXERCISE.

וְהָיָה לִי הִכָּלִי שֵׁן עֲשִׂירֵי עִם עֲשָׂה לָנוּ בְּהִכָּל  
מֶלֶךְ וְטוֹבֵי לֵב וְקָרָא לָךְ :

*Words not read as they are written.*

Two yods pointed thus יִ, or יהוה pointed thus יְהוֹה, is read יְהוָה. יהוה pointed thus יְהוֹה, is read יְהוָה. יהוה is read as הוּא.

## EXERCISE.

בְּרוּךְ יְיָ אֱמֹר יְהוֹה צְבָאוֹת אֲרָנִי יְהוֹה יָפָה הוּא  
אַחֲוֹתֵי הוּא :

*Division of the Letters.*

Words in their simple form consist of three letters, called radical letters or the root.

Letters added to the root are called prefixes and affixes ; prefixes at the beginning, and affixes at the end.

*Example :—*

לְמַדוּ אֶלְמוּד

לְמַד are radicals, the א is a prefix, and the ו an affix.

The following eleven letters are used as prefixes and affixes :—

א ב ג ד ה ו ז ח ט י כ ל מ נ ש ת

Four of these (א ב ג ד) are prefixes ; the others may be either prefixes or affixes. These eleven letters may also be radicals.

*Roots :—*

פָּקַד שָׁמַר זָכַר

Say what letters in the following words are radicals, what prefixes and what affixes ?

פָּקְדוֹ נֹשֵׂמַר יִזְכֹּר תִּפְקְדוּ וְשִׁמְרָתָם תִּזְכְּרָנָה  
פְּקָדִים תִּשְׁמֹר אִזְכֹּר פִּקְדוֹן זָכְרוֹן :

## INTRODUCTION TO TRANSLATION.

*Remarks and Exercises on each of the Parts of Speech.*

### THE ARTICLE.

The indefinite article *a* or *an* is understood, as כֵּתֵב *a book*, נֶשֶׁר *an eagle*.

The definite article is expressed by the following prefix to the noun.

הַ followed by dagesh ; הֶ or הָ before אֶה חֶער.

Example.—מֶלֶךְ *king*, הַמֶּלֶךְ *the king* ; הָרֶ mountain, הַהָרֶ *the mountain* ; עָנָן *cloud*, הָעָנָן *the cloud*.

### EXERCISE.

Translate the following words :—

הַיּוֹם	הַמִּזְבֵּחַ	הַקּוֹל	הַכֹּהֵן
day	altar	voice	priest

Prefix the article to the following words :—

דָּבָר	אִישׁ	אֶבֶן	לַיְלָה	לֵב	נֵר
word	man	stone	night	heart	lamp
			חֹכֶם	חֵצֵר	סֶפֶר

## THE NOUN.

Nouns have gender, number, and case.

*Gender.*

There are two genders, masculine and feminine. The noun is masculine without the following affixes, and feminine with them.

וֶת      יֶת      תֶּת      הֶת

Examples of feminine nouns :—תְּפִלָּה *glory*, חֵכְמָה *wisdom*, יְלֻדוֹת *youth*, תְּבִלִּית *end*.

## EXERCISE.

Say if the following nouns are masculine or feminine?

עֲטָרָה	בִּינָה	בַּיִת	בוֹשָׁה	בּוֹר	בֹּקֶר
crown	understanding	house	shame	pit	morning
מַלְכוּת	חֵלֶב	בְּרִית	חֵלֶב	רֵאשִׁית	דֶּלֶת
kingdom	fat	covenant	milk	beginning	door

The following names are in the masculine gender, with or without the affix.

Names only applied to males, as אָב *father*, נָשִׂיא *prince*.

Names of nations, as יִשְׂרָאֵל *Israel*.

Names of rivers, as יַרְדֵּן *Jordan*.

Names of mountains, as חֶרְמוֹן *Hermon*.

Names of metals, as זָהָב *gold*.

The following names are in the feminine gender with or without the affix :—

Names only applied to females, as אִמָּה *mother*.

Names of countries and cities, as אַשּׁוּר *Assyria*, חֶבְרוֹן *Hebron*.

Names of the double members of the body, as אָזֵן *ear*, עֵינַי *eye*.

Give the gender of the following :—

נְחֹשֶׁת	יָד	סִינַי	יְרוּשָׁלַיִם	מֶלֶךְ
copper	hand	Sinai	Jerusalem	king
רֶגֶל	יְהוּדָה	חֶדְקֵל	כֹּהֵן	אִם
foot	Judah	Hedekel*	priest	mother

### Number.

There are three numbers ; singular, plural, and dual.

Dual is used in nouns that express anything double, as *hands*, *feet*.

The singular has no affixes ; the plural has יִם if the noun is masculine ; וֹת or יָת if the noun is feminine.

Example.—דְּבָר word, singular ; דְּבָרִים words, plural ; אִם mother, singular ; אִמּוֹת mothers, plural.

The dual has יִם—whether the noun is masculine or feminine.

Example.—שִׁפָּה lip, שִׁפְתַּיִם lips, dual ; יוֹם day, יוֹמִים two days, dual.

### EXERCISE.

Say whether the following nouns are in the singular, dual, or plural number, and if masculine or feminine ?

שְׁנָתַיִם	טַבָּעוֹת	עָרִים	אָזְנִים	כֵּלִי
two years	rings	cities	ears	vessel
יָמִים	חֲמוֹת	דֶּרֶךְ	שֻׁלְחָן	
seas	walls	way	table	

### EXERCISE.

Affix the plural number to the following words :—

Note.—In the exercises, letters in parenthesis denote the change of points before putting the affix.

\* Name of a river.

תּוֹרָה	סֵפֶר (סֵפֶר)	בִּגְדָּה (בִּגְדָּה)	דְּבַר (דְּבַר)
law	book	garment	word
נַעֲרָה (נַעֲרָה)	נֶעַר (נַעֲרָה)	רֹאשׁ (רֹאשׁ)	עוֹלָה
girl	boy	head	burnt-offering

Observe.—In the above words ending in הָ the הָ must be dropped before the plural is formed.

Affix the dual to the following nouns.

Note.—The points are changed before putting the affix, as seen below the English word.

דֶּלֶת	נֶעַל	כַּף	בִּרְךָ	יֶרֶךְ
door	shoe	hand	knee	thigh
דִּלְתָּ	נִעַלְתָּ	כַּפִּי	בִּרְכֶיךָ	יֶרֶכְךָ

Some nouns are found only in the singular as קִיץ *summer*, זָהָב *gold*; others only in the plural as נְעוּרִים *youth*; others only in the dual as מַיִם *water*.

### Case.

Case is not made by any change in the noun, but is expressed by certain words before the noun, or letters prefixed to it.

There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative.

The nominative has no sign.

The genitive is equivalent to the possessive, known by שֶׁל *of*.

The dative is known by אֶל *to*, or ל *to* or *for*.

The accusative is the objective after the verb, and known by אֶת.

The ablative is known by מִן or מִן *from*, and by ב *in*, *with*, *by*.



*Example:—*

Nom. מֶלֶךְ a king

Gen. שֶׁל מֶלֶךְ of a king

Dat. לְמֶלֶךְ to or for a king ; אֶל מֶלֶךְ to a king.

Acc. אֶת מֶלֶךְ a king

Abl. מִמֶּלֶךְ, מֵמֶלֶךְ from a king ; בְּמֶלֶךְ in, by, a king.

Observe.—The nominative when used for calling or speaking to, has sometimes the same prefix as the article (הַ), and is then called the vocative, as הַדּוֹר *O generation*.

The signs of the cases are often omitted.

EXERCISE.

Put the following words in all their cases:—

נָבִיא	שֹׁפֵט	עֶבֶד
a prophet	a judge	a servant

Say in what cases are the nouns of the following sentences—

מִבֵּיתוֹ	הָלַךְ	לָעִיר	בָּא	הָאִישׁ
from his house.	He went	to the city.	came	The man
אֶת הָעֶבֶד	רָאָה	הַמָּקוֹם	אֶל	שָׁלַח
the servant.	He saw	the place.	to	He sent
אֶת דְּבָרֵי	שָׁמַע	שָׁמְעוּ	הַחֲרָשִׁים	
the words of	He heard	hear.	Ye deaf ones	
	בְּאֶבֶן	הִכָּהוּ	אָבִיו	
	with a stone.	He struck him	his father.	

*Absolute and Constructive Form of the Noun.*

A noun coming by itself and not depending upon another noun, is said to be in the absolute form. A noun joined to another, and depending upon it, is said to be in the constructive, as דָּבָר *word*, absolute, דְּבַר הַמֶּלֶךְ *the word of the king*; דְּבַר is in the constructive form

The constructive form is known in the following manner :

Nouns of the singular number not ending in הָ or תָּ, generally change one or two of their points for the constructive form, as בַּיִת *a house*, בֵּית הָאִישׁ *the house of the man*.

Nouns ending in הָ, generally change ה into ת and ך into ך, as סֶכֶה *a shelter*, סֶכֶת שָׁלוֹם *a shelter of peace*. Those ending in תָּ have no change, as מַמְלָכָה *a kingdom*, מַמְלָכַת כֹּהֲנִים *a kingdom of priests*.

Nouns in the plural masculine or dual, drop the ם and have ך, before the ך, as בָּנִים *sons*, בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל *sons of Israel*, יָדַיִם *hands*, יְדֵי אָדָם *the hands of man*.

Nouns in the feminine plural ending in וֹת, have generally no change; as חֻמוֹת *walls*, חֻמוֹת הָעִיר *the walls of the city*.

The noun in the constructive form does not take the article, as "The son of man" is rendered by בֶּן אָדָם, and not by הַבֶּן אָדָם.

## EXERCISE.

Translate the following nouns :

רֵאשִׁית	אֶרֶץ	שֹׁפֵט	הָעָם	רֵאשִׁי
beginning	earth ;	judge	people ;	head
אָדָם	תּוֹלְדוֹת	הַמֶּלֶךְ	דֶּרֶךְ	גּוֹיִם
man ;	generations	king ;	way	nations ;
אֲבוֹתֵינוּ	עֲזָרָה	חֵיל	אִנְשִׁי	חַיֵּינוּ
our fathers ;	help	valour ;	man	our life ;
				יָמֵי
				day

## EXERCISE.

Put the first line of nouns in the constructive singular, and the second in the constructive plural.

צָרָה	רֵנָה	בְּרָכָה (בֶּרֶךְ)	יְשׁוּעָה	הַדָּרָה (הָרָ)
trouble	joy	blessing	salvation	beauty
בֶּן (בֵּן)	עֶבֶד (עַבְדֵּי)	אָזן (אָזְנֵי)	עֵין (עֵינַיִם)	יָד (יָדַיִם)
son	servant	ear	eye	hand

## ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are generally placed after the noun, as דָּבָר רָע *a bad thing*. They agree with the noun in having the article prefixed and in gender and number, as הַגָּדוֹל הַאֶבֶן *the great stone*, אֲנָשִׁים טוֹבוֹת *good women*, אֲנָשִׁים טוֹבִים *good men*.

The gender and number of adjectives are known by the same affixes as the noun, namely, הָ for the feminine singular, יִם for the plural masculine, and וֹת for the plural feminine.

## EXERCISE.

Affix to the following adjectives the feminine singular and the masculine and feminine plural.

טוֹב	רָע (רָ)	גָּדוֹל (גָּ)	קָטָן (קָטָן)
good	evil	great	small

Put the following adjectives in their proper form to agree with the noun.

נְעָרִים	רָע	אֲנָשִׁים	צַדִּיק	גּוֹיִם	גָּדוֹל (גָּ)
boys	evil;	men	just;	nations	great;
הַמַּסּוֹת	גָּדוֹל (גָּ)	הַהָרִים	רָם	פָּרוֹת	דָּל
the trials		the mountains	high;	kine	poor;

*Degrees of Comparison.*

Degrees of comparison are formed by prefixes to the word following the adjective. כ for the comparative, and ב for superlative: as positive צעיר *young*; comparative צעיר ממני *younger than I am*; superlative הצעיר בבית *the youngest of the house*.

## EXERCISE.

Translate the following words:—

בכל	הקטן	מזהב	נחמד	מרבש	מתוק
all;	little	gold;	desirable	honey;	Sweet
ערום	בנשים	היפה	מארי	עו	
cunning	women;	fair	lion;	strong;	
מהם	ורב	עצום	ממנו	טוב	מכל
they.	and great	strong	he;	good;	

*Numbers.*

Numbers are of two kinds, cardinal and ordinal; cardinal, as one, two, three; ordinal, as first, second, third. Numbers are expressed by words or letters, אחד *one*, א *one*. Cardinal numbers from *one* to *ten* have gender. The masculine have the affix ה, and the feminine have no affix. *One*, *two*, and *eight* are exceptions. *One* in the masculine is אחד, and in the feminine אחת; *two* in the masculine is שנים, and in the feminine שתים; *eight* in the masculine is שמונה, and in the feminine שמונה. These numbers have two forms, one called the absolute, as שלשה *three*, and the other the constructive, as שלשת *three*.

*Cardinal Numbers from one till ten in the Absolute Form.*

Feminine.		Masculine.	
אַחַת	One - - -	אֶחָד	א
שְׁתֵּים	Two - - -	שְׁנַיִם	ב'
שְׁלֹשׁ	Three - -	שְׁלֹשָׁה	ג'
אַרְבַּע	Four - -	אַרְבַּעַה	ד'
חֲמִשׁ	Five - - -	חֲמִשָּׁה	ה'
שֵׁשׁ	Six - - -	שֵׁשָׁה	ו'
שִׁבְעַ	Seven - -	שִׁבְעָה	ז'
שְׁמוֹנֶה	Eight - -	שְׁמוֹנֶה	ח'
תִּשְׁעַ	Nine - -	תִּשְׁעָה	ט'
עָשָׂר	Ten - - -	עָשָׂרָה	י'

*Numbers from one till ten in the Constructive Form.*

Feminine.		Masculine.	
אַחַת	One - - -	אֶחָד	
שְׁתֵּי	Two - - -	שְׁנֵי	
שְׁלֹשׁ	Three - -	שְׁלֹשָׁת	
אַרְבַּע	Four - -	אַרְבַּעַת	
חֲמִשׁ	Five - - -	חֲמִשָּׁת	
שֵׁשׁ	Six - - -	שֵׁשָׁת	
שִׁבְעַ	Seven - -	שִׁבְעַת	
שְׁמוֹנֶה	Eight - -	שְׁמוֹנֶת	
תִּשְׁעַ	Nine - -	תִּשְׁעַת	
עָשָׂר	Ten - - -	עָשָׂרַת	



The numbers from 11 to 19 are formed by placing the unit before the word *ten*, without the conjunction ו: as *שְׁלֹשָׁה* *three*, *עֶשְׂרִי* *ten*, *שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשְׂרִי* *thirteen*.

For masculine, the masculine units of the absolute form are placed before the word *עֶשְׂרִי*; and for feminine, the feminine units mostly of the constructive form are placed before the word *עֶשְׂרֵה*: as *חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרִי אַנְשִׁים* *fifteen men*, *חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה נָשִׁים* *fifteen women*.

*Cardinal Numbers from eleven to nineteen.*

Feminine.		Masculine.	
אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה	Eleven - - {	אַחַד עֶשְׂרִי	יא
עֶשְׂתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה		עֶשְׂתֵּי עֶשְׂרִי	
שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה	Twelve - - {	שְׁנַיִם עֶשְׂרִי	יב
שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה		שְׁנֵי עֶשְׂרִי	
שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה	Thirteen -	שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשְׂרִי	יג
אַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה	Fourteen -	אַרְבָּעָה עֶשְׂרִי	יד
חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה	Fifteen - -	חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרִי	טו
שֵׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה	Sixteen - -	שֵׁשָׁה עֶשְׂרִי	טז
שִׁבְעַת עֶשְׂרֵה	Seventeen -	שִׁבְעָה עֶשְׂרִי	יז
שְׁמוֹנֶה עֶשְׂרֵה	Eighteen -	שְׁמוֹנָה עֶשְׂרִי	יח
תִּשְׁעַת עֶשְׂרֵה	Nineteen -	תִּשְׁעָה עֶשְׂרִי	יט

The numbers from 20 to 90 are formed thus: *twenty*, by affixing ים to the word *עֶשְׂרִי* *ten*, thus *עֶשְׂרִים* *twenty*; the other tens by affixing ים to the units, thus *שְׁלֹשִׁים* *three*, *שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשְׂרִים* *thirty*; the same form is used for masculine and feminine. When the

units are joined with the tens, the unit is sometimes placed before and sometimes after the ten : as וּשְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁנַיִם *thirty-two*, שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים *fifty-two*.

*Cardinal Numbers from twenty to ninety.*

Twenty	- - -	עֶשְׂרִים	כ'
Twenty-one	- -	אֶחָד וְעֶשְׂרִים	כ"א
Twenty-two	- -	שְׁנַיִם וְעֶשְׂרִים	כ"ב
Twenty-three	-	שְׁלֹשָׁה וְעֶשְׂרִים	כ"ג
Twenty-four, &c.		אַרְבָּעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים	כ"ד
Thirty	- - - -	שְׁלֹשִׁים	ל'
Thirty-one, &c.	-	אֶחָד וּשְׁלֹשִׁים	ל"א
Forty	- - - -	אַרְבָּעִים	מ'
Fifty	- - - -	חֲמִשִּׁים	נ'
Sixty	- - - -	שִׁשִּׁים	ס'
Seventy	- - -	שִׁבְעִים	ע'
Eighty	- - - -	שְׁמוֹנִים	פ'
Ninety	- - - -	תִּשְׁעִים	צ'

The numbers 100 and upwards are expressed as follows : *one hundred*, מֵאָה or מֵאָת (constructive form) ; *two hundred* by מֵאָתַיִם which is the dual form of מֵאָה ; and the others by placing the feminine unit before מֵאוֹת which is the plural form of מֵאָה : as שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת *three hundred* ; *one thousand* is expressed by אֶלֶף ; *two thousands* by אֶלְפַּיִם which is the dual form of אֶלֶף ; the others by placing the masculine unit constructive before אֲלָפִים the plural of אֶלֶף as שְׁלֹשָׁת אֲלָפִים *three thousand*. *Ten thousand*

is expressed by רבוא or רַבְּבָה, and *twenty thousands* by רבֹּתִים the dual of רבוא.

*Cardinal Numbers from one hundred and upwards.*

One hundred - -	מֵאָה	ק'
Two hundred - -	מֵאָתַיִם	ר'
Three hundred -	שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת	ש'
Four hundred -	אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת	ת'
Five hundred -	חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת	ך'
Six hundred - -	שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת	ס'
Seven hundred -	שִׁבְעַת מֵאוֹת	ז'
Eight hundred -	שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת	ח'
Nine hundred -	תִּשְׁעַת מֵאוֹת	צ'
One thousand -	אַלְפָּה	
Two thousand -	אַלְפַּיִם	
Three thousand -	שְׁלֹשַׁת אַלְפִּים	
Four thousand -	אַרְבַּעַת אַלְפִּים	
Five thousand -	חֲמִשָּׁת אַלְפִּים	
Ten thousand	רַבּוּא or עֶשְׂרֵת אַלְפִּים	
Twenty thousand	רַבּוֹתַיִם	

*Ordinal Numbers.*

The ordinal numbers from *one* to *ten* have gender, which is thus formed : ראשון *first*, has the regular affix in ראשונה feminine, the others have ' affixed for the masculine and ית for the femi-

nine: as רביעי *fourth*, m., רביעית *fourth*, f.; a few of the ordinals have two affixes for the feminine יה and ית as שְׁנֵיהָ, שְׁנִית *second*; some also are found with a masculine and feminine plural affix, as שְׁנִיּוֹת and שְׁנִיִּים.

		Feminine.	Masculine.
First	- - - -	ראשונה	ראשון
Second	שְׁנֵיהָ and שְׁנִית	שְׁנִית	שְׁנִי
Third	שְׁלִישִׁיהָ and שְׁלִישִׁית	שְׁלִישִׁית	שְׁלִישִׁי
Fourth	- - - -	רביעית	רביעי
Fifth	- - - -	חמישית	חמישי
Sixth	- - - -	ששית	ששי
Seventh	- - - -	שביעית	שביעי
Eighth	- - - -	שמינית	שמיני
Ninth	- - - -	תשיעית	תשיעי
Tenth	- - - -	עשירית	עשירי

Ordinal numbers above *ten* are expressed by cardinals coming after the noun, as יום העשרים *the twentieth day*. The ordinals from *one* to *ten* are also sometimes expressed by cardinals, as בשנת שלש *in the third year*; שְׁלִישִׁית being used instead of שלש.

Ordinal numbers of the feminine gender express fractions, except *one half*, which is rendered by הַצִּי or מִחֲצִית as: שְׁלִישִׁית *third*, רביעית *fourth*; the difference being that when used as fractions, they are placed before the noun, and when used as ordinals, after the noun: as רביעית השנה *the fourth year*, רביעית השנה *the fourth part of a year*.

*Exercise on the Numbers from ONE to TEN.*

Translate the following numbers, and say whether they are in the absolute or constructive form, and whether masculine or feminine?

שְׁנַיִם אַרְבָּעָה שִׁבְעַת שְׁנֵי עֶשֶׂר שֵׁשֶׁת שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵת  
שְׁמוֹנֶה

Translate the following words :

יּוֹם	אַחַד	שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים	שְׁנַיִם אָנָשִׁים	חֲמִשָּׁה סְפָרִים
day		year	man	book
שִׁבְעַת יָמִים	שְׁלֹשָׁה דְּבָרִים	שְׁתֵּי צִפְרִים	שְׁנֵי כְּבָשִׁים	
day	thing	bird	lamb	
שְׁלֹשׁ רְגָלִים	אַרְבָּעָה אָנָשִׁים	פָּרִים שְׁמוֹנֶה	אֵילִים	
festival.		bull	ram	
שְׁנַיִם	שִׁבְעָה חֲלָקִים	שְׁשָׁה פְּעָמִים	חֲמִשָּׁ שָׁנִים	
	part	time		

*Exercise on the Numbers from ELEVEN to TWENTY.*

Translate the following, and say if masculine or feminine?

אַחַד עֶשֶׂר • עֶשְׂתֵּי עֶשֶׂר • שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה • חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשֶׂר •  
שִׁבְעַת עֶשְׂרֵה • שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשֶׂר • שְׁמוֹנֶה עֶשֶׂר • יֶשֶׁשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה •  
חֲמִשָּׁ עֶשְׂרֵה • שִׁבְעָה עֶשֶׂר :

Translate the following words :

אַחַד עֶשֶׂר יּוֹם • שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה כַּפּוֹת • אֵילִים שְׁנַיִם  
spoon



עֶזְרָא • שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר פָּרִים • שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר בָּקָר • חֲמִשׁ  
 oxen

עֲשָׂרָה אַמָּה • עֲשֵׁתִי עֲשָׂרָה יְרִיעוֹת • שִׁשָּׁה עָשָׂר אֲדָנִים •  
 socket curtain cubits

*Exercise on the Numbers from TWENTY to ONE HUNDRED.*

Give the numbers for the following words :—

שְׁלֹשִׁים • אַרְבָּעִים • שְׁנַיִם וְעֶשְׂרִים • אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁתַּיִם •  
 תִּשְׁעִים • שְׁמֹנִים • אֶחָד וְשֶׁבַע • שִׁבְעָה וְחֲמִשִּׁים •  
 אַרְבָּעָה וְשֶׁבַע • שְׁנַיִם •

Translate the following words :—

תִּשְׁעַ וְעֶשְׂרִים כֶּכֶר • לָלֶאזֶת חֲמִשִּׁים • עֶשְׂרִים קָרְשִׁים •  
 board loops talent  
 אַרְבָּעִים וּשְׁמוֹנֶה עִיר • חֲמִשׁ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה • שְׁנַיִם  
 year city  
 עִיר • שֶׁבַע מְלָכִים :  
 king

*Exercise on the Numbers from ONE HUNDRED and upwards.*

שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת • חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת • אֶלֶף • שִׁשָּׁת אֲלָפִים •  
 מֵאתַיִם • עֶשְׂרֵת אֲלָפִים • אֲלָפִים • מֵאת אֶלֶף • אַרְבָּעִים  
 אֶלֶף • אֶחָד וְחֲמִשִּׁים אֶלֶף • רַבְתַּיִם • תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת •  
 שְׁמֹנִים אֶלֶף :

Translate the following words :—

שְׁמוֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה • אֲלָפִים וָאַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת שֶׁקֶל •  
shekel

חֲמִשָּׁת אֲלָפִים אִישׁ • אַרְבָּעָה עָשָׂר אָלֶף אִישׁ •  
אַרְבָּעָה עָשָׂר אָלֶף צֹאן • שִׁבְעַת אֲלָפִים פָּרָשִׁים •  
horsemen sheep

כֶּסֶף אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת וְעֶשְׂרֵה :  
silver basins of

*Exercise on the Ordinal Numbers.*

Give the ordinal numbers for the following words, and say if masculine or feminine ?

שְׁנִית • שְׁלִישִׁי • עֲשִׂירִי • רְבִיעִי • שְׁלִישִׁית • שְׁבִיעִי •  
עֲשִׂירִית : שְׁנִי • שְׁמִינִית • חֲמִישִׁית •

Translate the following :—

הַחֹדֶשׁ הָרִאשׁוֹן • יוֹם הָרְבִיעִי • בֶּן שָׁשִׁי • סֵפֶר חֲמִישִׁי •  
month

הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁבִיעִית • הַכֶּבֶשׂ הַשְּׁנִי • הַרְיָעָה הַשְּׁשִׁית •

הַחֲבֵרָת הַשְּׁנִית • שְׁלִישִׁית הַהִין • רְבִיעִית הַשָּׁנָה •  
a hin joining

עֲשִׂירִית הָאֵיפָה :  
an ephah

Express the following numbers in Hebrew. Those from 1 to 10 give in both forms and in both genders : thus 3, שְׁלֹשָׁה, שְׁלֹשׁ

absolute form masculine and feminine ; נָשִׁית, נָשִׁית constructive masculine and feminine.

Those numbers, from 11 to 19, give in both genders : thus 15, חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר, masculine ; חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה feminine. Units added to twenty, and to the other tens, give in two forms ; one by placing the unit before the ten, and the other by placing the *ten* before the unit : thus, 32, שְׁלֹשִׁים וּשְׁנַיִם or שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים.

*Note.*—Two or more numbers above 19 connected together, have generally וְ affixed to each one following the first. (וְ expresses the conjunction *and*, and is pointed in the following manner :—וְ generally, וְ before a sheva or before the letters ה ב מ פ עֶשְׂרִים, וְ before (־) וְ before (־:), and וְ before (־: ) : as 20, עֶשְׂרִים, 27 מֵאָה וָעֶשְׂרִים וְשֶׁבַע 127 וְשֶׁבַע וָעֶשְׂרִים.

2, 4, 10, 15, 11, 12, 17, 18, 16, 20, 26, 24, 30, 40, 90, 60, 100, 50, 150, 105, 156, 35, 170, 180, 162, 200, 1098, 1004, 396, 478, 763, 298, 400, 700, 900, 2000, 1364, 3692, 4000, 864, 365.

Express the following by letters :

2, 6, 4, 10, 19, 16, 18, 17, 13, 12, 24, 26, 32, 39, 45, 53, 124, 163, 342, 168, 118, 115, 296.

Translate the following ordinal and fractional numbers :—

2nd, 3rd, 4th, 6th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 15th, one half, one third, one fifth, one fourth, one eighth, 19th, 12th.

## PRONOUNS.

There are five kinds of pronouns, personal, relative, possessive, demonstrative, and interrogative.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Personal pronouns, like nouns, have gender, number, and case.

They have two genders, masculine and feminine, applied only to the second and third persons. Two numbers, singular and plural. Five cases, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative.

*The Nominative Case.*

The nominative case is expressed by separate words, or by prefixes and affixes to a verb. If in the past tense, or in the imperative mood, by affixes. If in the future, partly by prefixes alone, and partly by prefixes and affixes.

The nominative case by separate words :—

	3.s.f.	3.s.m.	2.s.f.	2.s.m.	1.s.c.
	אֲנִי or אֲנִי	הִיא	הוּא	אַתָּה	אַתָּה
	we	she or it,	he or it,	thou <sup>f</sup>	thou I I
	3.pl.f.	3.pl.m.	2.pl.f.	2.pl.m.	1.pl.
	הֵנָּה or הֵן	הֵמָּה or הֵם	אַתֶּן or אַתָּה	אַתֶּם	אֲנִי
	they	they	ye or you	ye or you	we

## EXERCISE.

*Note.*—Use the present tense of the verb *to be* after the pronoun when necessary.—Example : אַתָּה קדוֹשׁ *thou, holy* ; אַתָּה קדוֹשׁ *thou art holy*.

אֲנִי זוֹכֵר • טוֹבוֹת הֵנָּה • הֵמָּה רָאוּ • יְפֵהּ הִיא •  
 beautiful, saw, good remember,  
 אַתָּה גִבּוֹר • שְׁלָמִים הֵם • הִיא מְדַבֶּרֶת • בְּנִים אֲנִי  
 true speaking, peaceable, mighty,





שָׁמְרֵנוּ • פָּקַדְתִּי • זָכַרְתָּ • שְׁמַרְתָּם • זָכַרְהָ • פָּקַדְוּ •  
 שְׁמַרְתָּ • פָּקַדְתָּן • שְׁמַרְהָ • זָכַרוּ • פָּקַדְנוּ • זָכַרְתָּ • שָׁמַר :

*Note.*—The words not in parenthesis are the roots ; those in parenthesis denote the change of points before the nominative is added.

You ( <i>m.</i> ) wrote.	She approached.	We took.
כָּתַב (כָּתַב)	נִגַּשׁ (נִגַּשׁ)	לָקַח (לָקַח)
I chose.	They said.	You ( <i>f.</i> ) asked.
בָּחַר (בָּחַר)	אָמַר (אָמַר)	שָׁאַל (שָׁאַל)
knew.	Thou ( <i>m.</i> ) dwellest.	Thou ( <i>f.</i> ) sendest.
יָדַע (יָדַע)	יָשַׁב (יָשַׁב)	שָׁלַח (שָׁלַח)

The nominative case as expressed by affixes to the imperative mood of a verb.

נָה	וּ	יְ-
you ( <i>f.</i> )	you ( <i>m.</i> )	thou ( <i>f.</i> )

*Note.*—The nominative case of the second person masculine has no affix as, לָמוֹד *learn thou*.

#### EXERCISE.

Verbs :—שָׂרַף *he burned*.  
 שָׁפַךְ *he poured*.  
 לָבַשׁ *he clothed*.

*Note.*—In this Hebrew exercise, and those following, where the pronouns are expressed by prefixes or affixes to a verb, do as directed in the preceding Hebrew exercise.

שָׂרַפוּ • נִשְׂפָּכִי • לָבַשְׁנָה • לָבַשׁוּ • שָׂרוּף : שָׂפוּךְ • לָבַשְׁי •

Eat you ( <i>m.</i> )	Serve you ( <i>m.</i> )	Gather
אָכַל (אַכְל)	עָבַד (עֲבֹד)	לָקַט (לְקַט)
thou ( <i>f.</i> )	Speak you ( <i>f.</i> )	
	דִּבֶּר (דִּבְרֵר)	

The nominative case as expressed by prefixes and affixes to a verb in the future tense.

נ	ת	י	ת־י	ת	א
we	she or it ( <i>f.</i> )	he or it ( <i>m.</i> )	thou ( <i>f.</i> )	thou, ( <i>m.</i> )	I
	ת־נָה	י־נָה	ת־נָה	ת־נָה	
	they ( <i>f.</i> )	they ( <i>m.</i> )	you ( <i>f.</i> )	you ( <i>m.</i> )	

## EXERCISE.

Verbs:—קָרַב *he approached.*

מָשַׁח *he anointed.*

לָמַד *he learned.*

אֶקְרַב • תִּמְשַׁח • נִלְמֹד • יִקְרְבוּ • תִּלְמְדְנָה •  
תִּמְשְׁחוּ • יִלְמְדוּ :

I shall be.	We will see.	You ( <i>f.</i> ) will rest.
הָיָה (הִיָּה)	רָאָה (רִאָּה)	שָׁבַת (שְׁבַת)
He will wash.	You ( <i>m.</i> ) will make.	They ( <i>m.</i> ) will hew.
רָחַץ (רִחֵץ)	עָשָׂה (עֲשֵׂה)	פָּסַל (פְּסֹל)
She will drink.	They ( <i>f.</i> ) will sow.	
שָׁתָה (שְׁתֵּה)	זָרַע (זִרְעֵה)	

## Genitive Case.

The genitive case is expressed by affixes to נֶשֶׁל *of.*

שְׁלִי      שְׁלָךְ      שְׁלוֹ      שְׁלָהּ      שְׁלָנוּ  
 of me.      of thee.      of thee (f.)      of us.      of her.

שְׁלָכֶם      שְׁלָכֶן      שְׁלָהֶם      שְׁלָהֶן  
 of you, m.      of you (f.)      of them (m.)      of them (f.)

*Note.*—This case is not found in biblical Hebrew.

### *Dative Case.*

The dative case is expressed by affixes to the letter ל *to* or *for*; or by affixes to the word אֵל *to*.

### *Examples :—*

לִי      לְךָ      אֵלַיךְ      לְךָ      אֵלַיךְ      לוֹ      אֵלָיו  
 to me.      to thee (m.)      to thee (f.)      to him.

לָהּ      אֵלֶיהָ      לָנוּ      אֵלֵינוּ      לָכֶם      אֵלֵיכֶם  
 to her.      to us.      to you (m.)

לָכֶן      אֵלֵיכֶן      לָהֶם      אֵלֵיהֶם      לָהֶן      אֵלֵיהֶן  
 to you (f.)      to them (m.)      to them (f.)

*Note.*—The dative with ל is used to express the English possessive, as הֵם לִי *they are mine*.

### EXERCISE.

דַּבֵּר אֵלַי      הֵבִיא לָנוּ      לָתֵת לְךָ      נִשְׁבַּע לוֹ  
 Speak      He brought      To give      He swore

בֹּא אֵלַיךְ      שׁוּבוּ אֵלַי      שְׁלַח לָנוּ      יָבוֹא  
 He came      Return      Send      He will come

אֵלֵינוּ      לְהַקְרִיב לִי      עֲשׂוּ לָהֶן      אֲמֹר אֵלֵיהֶם  
 To offer      Do      Say

קוֹיְנוּ לָכֵן :	הִגֵּד לָהֶם •	נָתַן לָכֶם •
We waited	It was told	He gave

Take to me.	Go out to them (m.)	Listen to them (m.)
קַח	צֵא	הִקְשִׁיבוּ

Come near to me.	Build for me.	Enough for him.	He will
קִרְבוּ	בִּנֵה	רַב	

fight for you (m.)	It shall be for you.	He went to them.
יִלָּחֶם	יְהִי	הִלָּךְ

I will wait for them (f.)	I lifted up to thee (m.)
אֶחְוִיל	נִשְׁאַתִּי

Render the following pronouns in the dative as the possessive.

לִי הֵם • לָךְ הִיא • לָכֶם הוּא • לָנוּ הֵם • לִי הוּא :

The words expressing the possessive, must be placed first, as יְהִי לִי and not לִי יְהִי.

I am thine.	The earth is mine.	They shall be his.	It is
אֲנִי	הָאָרֶץ	יְהִי	הוּא

hers.	The kingdom is thine.
	הַמַּלְכוּת

### Accusative Case.

The accusative case is expressed by affixes to the sign אֶת, or by affixes to an active verb.

*Examples :—*

• אֶתָּה	• אֹתוֹ	• אֶתְּכָה or אֶתְךָ	• אֶתְךָ	• אֲנִי
her or it, (f.)	him or it, (m.)	thee, (f.)	thee, (m.)	me,
• אֶתְּהֶם or אֹתָם	• אַתְּכֶן	• אֶתְכֶם	• אֲתָנוּ	
them (m.)	you (f.)	you (m.)	us,	
			• אֶתְּהֶן or אֹתָן	
			them (f.)	

## EXERCISE.

• עָנָה	• אֲנִי	• רָאָה	• אֹתוֹ	• בֵּרַךְ	• אֲתָנוּ	• צִוִּיתִי
I commanded	He blessed	He saw	He answered			
• אָהַב אֶתְּכֶם	• אָכַל אֶתָּה	• עָשָׂה אֹתָם	• אֶתְּכָה			
He loved	He ate	Do				
• יָרָא אֶתְּכֶן	• לָמַד אֶתְךָ	• שָׂכַח אֶתְךָ				
He feared	He taught	He forgot				

Place it (m.)	Take her.	Keep them (m.)	Read it (f.)
שָׁם	קָח	שָׁמֹר	קָרָא
He killed him.	They sent us.	Break them (f.)	Guard me.
הָרַג	שָׁלְחוּ	שָׁבֹר	נִצֹּר

To purify you  
לְטַהֵר

The accusative case expressed by affixes to a verb :—

• יָנִי	• דָּכָה	• דָּכָה	• וְנוֹנָהוּ הוּא	• יָנִי הָנָה
me,	thee (m.)	thee (f.)	him or it,	her or it,
• נֹו	• כָּם	• כָּן	• מֹו הֵם	• הֵן
us	you (m.)	you (f.)	them (m.)	them (f.)



## EXERCISE.

*Note 1.*—The verbs in this exercise are the same as those given in the exercise on the nominative case.

2.—In this and in the following exercise the translation of the nominative case, as well as that of the accusative, is omitted.

וָּכְרוּ • פָּקְדָהוּ • פָּקְדֵנִי • שְׁמַרְתֵּנִי • וְכָרְתִּיו •  
 וְכָרְתִּים • פָּקְדְתִּיכֶם • פָּקְדֵתִין • אֶזְכְּרָהוּ • יִשְׁמְרֶךָ •  
 אֲשַׁמְרֶנָּהוּ • תִּשְׁמְרֵן • תִּפְקְדֶיהָ • תִּפְקְדֵנִי •  
 יִפְקְדוּךָ • נִזְכְּרָכֶם • נִזְכְּרָם • תִּשְׁמְרוּנוּ :

*Note.*—The numbers after the words denote which affix is to be used when there are more than one : thus, *him* is expressed by five affixes, 1, therefore shows that the first one, וָּ, is to be used ; 2, that the second one, וְ, is to be used.

I left them ( <i>f.</i> )	They pursued me .	They caught us.
(1. עָזַב (עָזַב .	(2. רָדַף (רָדַף .	(תָּפַשׁ (תָּפַשׁ .
I shall give it ( <i>m.</i> )	Thou hast proved us.	I have made it ( <i>f.</i> )
5. נָתַן (נָתַן .	(בָּחַן (בָּחַן .	(2. עָשָׂה (עָשָׂה .
Help me.	I chose them ( <i>m.</i> )	Heal us.
(2. עָזַר (עָזַר .	(1. בָּחַר (בָּחַר .	(רָפָא (רָפָא .
I called thee ( <i>m.</i> )	Hear me.	Rewarding us.
(1. קָרָא (קָרָא .	(2. שָׁמַע (שָׁמַע .	(גָּמַל (גָּמַל .
They ( <i>m.</i> ) will serve thee ( <i>f.</i> )	Thou ( <i>m.</i> ) hast taken me.	
(1. עָבַד (עָבַד .	(2. לָקַח (לָקַח .	
I have supported him.	She will seek it ( <i>f.</i> )	
(2. סָמַךְ (סָמַךְ .	(3. בָּקַשׁ (בָּקַשׁ .	

*The Ablative Case.*

The ablative case is expressed by affixes to the letter ב, signifying *in, with, by, on, &c., &c.* ; or by affixes to the letter מ, signifying *from*.

בְּנוּ	בְּהָ	בּוֹ	בְּךָ	בְּךָ	בִּי
in us,	in her,	in him,	in thee, <i>f.</i>	in thee, <i>m.</i>	in me.
בָּהֶן	בָּהֶם or בָּם	בְּכֶן	בְּכֶם		
in them, <i>f.</i>	in them, <i>m.</i>	in you, <i>f.</i>	in you, <i>m.</i>		
מִמֶּנָּה	מִמֶּנּוּ	מִמְּךָ	מִמְּךָ	מִמֶּנִּי	
from her,	from him,	from thee, <i>f.</i>	from thee, <i>m.</i>	from me,	
מֵהֶן	מֵהֶם	מִמְּכֶן	מִמְּכֶם	מִמֶּנּוּ	
from them, <i>f.</i>	from them, <i>m.</i>	from you, <i>f.</i>	from you, <i>m.</i>	from us.	

## EXERCISE.

• יִקְרָא בָהֶם •	• שָׁמְתִי בָם •	• צִמַּח בּוֹ •	• מֵהֶם יִתְקַנּוּ •
He read	I put	It grew	you shall buy.
• הֵסֵר מִמֶּנּוּ •	• רָחוֹק מִמְּךָ •	• חָסוּ בְךָ •	
Remove	Far	They trusted	
• תִּגְרַעוּ מִמֶּנּוּ •	• לָקַח מֵכֶם •	• יִשְׂמְחוּ בְךָ •	
You will diminish	He took	They will rejoice	
• מְצָא בִי •	• יִכָּרֵת מֵכֶם •		
He found	He shall be cut off.		
Seeking			

---

Write in it, *m.*      Pass by it, *f.*      They shall live by them, *m.*  
 בְּתוֹב      עָבְרוּ      יָחִיו

He dwelt in them, *m.* She fled from me. He delighted in us.

יָשַׁב

בָּרַחָה

תָּפַחַן

Trust in him. He came from him. There is not in me.

בְּטַחוּ

בָּא

אֵין

Go out from me. I fell from it.

צֵא

נָפַלְתִּי

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The relative pronouns *who*, *which*, and *that* are expressed by the word אֲשֶׁר, and by the prefixes וְ and הִ; the latter הִ is generally prefixed to the participle, and is pointed in the same manner as the article: as, הַמַּעֲשִׂים שֶׁנַּעֲשִׂוּ אֲשֶׁר נָתַן *the man who gave*, הַמְּבֹרָךְ הַהוּא אֲשֶׁר בָּרַךְ *the works which were done*, הַמְּבֹרָךְ הַהוּא *he who visits*. These pronouns have no change for gender, number, or case.

## EXERCISE.

הַמְּלָאכָה	אֲשֶׁר	עָשָׂה	הָאָדָם	אֲשֶׁר	יָצַר
The work.	he made	The man	he formed.		
בְּעֵיר	שֶׁחִבְּרָה	כְּטֹל	שֶׁיָּרַד	הוּא	הַנוֹתֵן
is joined.	As a city	descends.	As the dew.	gives.	
אֶתָּה	הַרְצָה	הַכֶּסֶף	אֲשֶׁר	מָצָאנוּ	הָעֲגֵלוֹת
delightest.	The money.	we found.	The wagons		
					אֲשֶׁר
					שָׁלַח
					he sent.

The first three relatives express by אֲשֶׁר; the second by prefixing וְ; and the last by prefixing הִ.

The voice which he heard. Sons who were born. A portion

הַקּוֹל שָׁמַע בָּנִים יָלְדוּ חֵלֶק

which he gave. The man who will eat. The law which he

נָתַן הָאָדָם יֹאכַל הַתּוֹרָה

gave. The word which he spoke. The people that are left.

נָתַן הַדָּבָר דִּבֶּר הָעָם נִשְׁאַר

The men who transgress. Nations who rebel.

הַאֲנָשִׁים פּוֹשְׁעִים גּוֹיִם מוֹרְדִים

### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Possessive pronouns are expressed by affixes to nouns.

The following are the affixes when the noun is singular:—

וְהוּא	כִּי	כֶּה	כֶּה	כֶּה	כֶּה
his or its, <i>m.</i>	thy, <i>f.</i>		thy, <i>m.</i>		my

וְהִיא	וְהֵם	וְהֵן	וְהֵם	וְהֵן	וְהֵם
their, <i>f.</i>	their, <i>m.</i>	your, <i>f.</i>	your, <i>m.</i>	our	her or its, <i>f.</i>

The following are the affixes when the noun is plural:—

וְהֵם	וְהֵן	וְהֵם	וְהֵן	וְהֵם	וְהֵן
our,	her,	his,	thy, <i>f.</i>	thy, <i>m.</i>	my,
וְהֵם	וְהֵן	וְהֵם	וְהֵן	וְהֵם	וְהֵן
their, <i>f.</i>	their, <i>m.</i>	your, <i>f.</i>	your, <i>m.</i>		

Example of a noun masculine with the possessive pronouns affixed.

#### *Singular.*

דָּבָר a word, absolute. דְּבָר word of, constructive.

דְּבָרָהּ	דְּבָרוֹ	דְּבָרְךָ	דְּבָרְךָ	דְּבָרִי
her word,	his word,	thy word, <i>f.</i>	thy word, <i>m.</i>	my word,

דְּבָרָם	דְּבָרְךָ	דְּבָרְכֶם	דְּבָרֵנוּ
their word, <i>m.</i>	your word, <i>f.</i>	your word, <i>m.</i>	our word,
			דְּבָרָן
			their word, <i>f.</i>

*Plural.*

דְּבָרִים *words, absolute.*    דְּבָרֵי *words of, constructive.*

דְּבָרָיו	דְּבָרֶיךָ	דְּבָרֶיךָ	דְּבָרֵי
his words,	thy words, <i>f.</i>	thy words, <i>m.</i>	my words,
דְּבָרֶיךָ	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	דְּבָרֵינוּ	דְּבָרֶיהָ
your words, <i>f.</i>	your words, <i>m.</i>	our words,	her words,
	דְּבָרֵיהֶן	דְּבָרֵיהֶם	
	their words, <i>f.</i>	their words, <i>m.</i>	

Example of a feminine noun :—

*Singular.*

מַכָּה *a wound, absolute.*    מַכַּת *wound of, constructive.*

מַכָּתוֹ	מַכַּתְךָ	מַכַּתְךָ	מַכַּתִּי
his wound,	thy wound, <i>f.</i>	thy wound, <i>m.</i>	my wound,
מַכַּתְךָ	מַכַּתְכֶם	מַכַּתֵּנוּ	מַכַּתָּהּ
your wound, <i>f.</i>	your wound, <i>m.</i>	our wound,	her wound,
	מַכַּתָּן	מַכַּתָּם	
	their wound, <i>f.</i>	their wound, <i>m.</i>	

*Plural.*

מַכּוֹת *wounds, absolute and constructive.*

מַכּוֹתָיו	מַכּוֹתֶיךָ	מַכּוֹתֶיךָ	מַכּוֹתֵי
his wounds,	thy wounds, <i>f.</i>	thy wounds, <i>m.</i>	my wounds,



מִבּוֹתֶיךָ	מִבּוֹתֵינוּ	מִבּוֹתֵיכֶם	מִבּוֹתֶיהָ
your wounds, <i>f.</i>	your wounds, <i>m.</i>	our wounds,	her wounds,
מִבּוֹתֵיהֶן	מִבּוֹתֵיהֶם		
their wounds, <i>f.</i>	their wounds, <i>m.</i>		

## EXERCISE.

עִיר	שִׁיר	תּוֹרָה	בֵּית
a city,	a song,	a law,	a house,
• עִירָךְ •	• שִׁירֹ •	• תּוֹרָתִנוּ •	• תּוֹרָתוֹ •
• בֵּיתֵנוּ •	• שִׁירָךְ •	• עִירָם •	• תּוֹרָתְכֶן •
• תּוֹרֹתֵיכֶם •	• שִׁירֵיהֶם •	• עִירֵיהֶם •	• תּוֹרֹתֵינוּ •
• תּוֹרֹתֶיךָ •	• שִׁירֵיו •	• תּוֹרֹתֵיהֶם •	• שִׁירֵי •

*Note.*—The numbers denote which affix is to be used when there are more than one; where no number is marked use the first.

thy (*m.*) mother.

Example—2 אִם אִם אִם is the affix for *thy*, known by the 2.

My son. His mother. Her daughter. Its (*m.*) nest.

בֵּן (בֶּן) אִם (אִם) בֵּת (בֵּת) קֵן (קֵן)

Their (*m.*) hand. Our land. Thy (*m.*) stranger. Its (*f.*)

יָד אֶרֶץ (אֶרֶץ) גֵּר (גֵּר)

produce. Thy (*f.*) voice. His people. Thy (*m.*)

תְּבוּאָה קוֹל עַם (עַם)

maid.

Its (*m.*) vessels.

Its (*f.*) pillars.

שִׁפְחָה כֵּלִי (כֵּל) עַמּוּד

Their (*m.*) journeys. His garments. Their (*m.*) burnt-offerings.

מִסַּע בִּגְדֵי (בִּגְדֵי) עוֹלוֹת

Her inhabitants.	Its ( <i>f.</i> ) blood.	Her skin.	Its ( <i>m.</i> ) fat.
יֹשְׁבֵי (יֹשֶׁב)	דָּם (דָּמ)	עוֹר	חֵלֶב (חֵלֶב)

Thy ( <i>f.</i> ) iniquity.	His tent.
עוֹן (עוֹנָה 2)	אֹהֶל (אֹהֶל 2)

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative pronouns are expressed by separate words.

זֶה •	הַזֶּה •	זֶה • זֶה • זֶה •	זֶה •
this, <i>f.</i>	this, <i>m.</i>	this, <i>f.</i>	this, <i>m.</i>
	אֵל • אֵל •	זֶה •	
	these or those <i>com.</i>	this, <i>com.</i>	

The personal pronoun הוּא is often used as a demonstrative pronoun : as הַמָּקוֹם הַהוּא *that place*, בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם *in those days*.

## EXERCISE.

*Note.*—When the demonstrative is before the noun, express the word *is* or *are* after the pronoun : as, זֶה הַתּוֹרָה *this is the law*.

זֶה הָאִשָּׁה •	זֶה הַדָּבָר •	זֶה הַיּוֹם •	אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת •
woman.	word.	day.	generations
הָאֲרָצוֹת הָאֵל •	הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה •	הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת •	
Countries	Man	Earth	
זֶה הַדּוֹר •	בְּעֵת הַהִיא •	הָאֲנָשִׁים הָהֵם •	זֶה נִסִּיתִי •
Generation	At time	Men	I proved.

*Note.*—In the following exercise use *זֶה*, *זאת* to express *this*, and *אֵלֶּה* to express *these*; place the demonstrative after the noun, and prefix the article both to the noun and pronoun: as *this man* הַזֶּה הָאִישׁ.

This boy. This child. These cities. These judgments.

נַעַר יֶלֶד עָרִים מִשְׁפָּטִים

This girl. These laws. This commandment.

יְלָדָה תּוֹרוֹת מִצְוָה

### INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

מִי • מַה • מַה • מַה

What? Who?

מַה is used before אַהֲרָה, and מַה before הָעֵ.

### EXERCISE.

מִי הֵגִיד לְךָ • מַה בָּצַע • מִי בִקֵּשׁ זֹאת • מַה  
told profit sought

דִּבֶּר • מַה עָשִׂיתִי לְךָ • מִי יָלַד •  
did he speak. have I done hath begotten

לִי אֶת-אֵלֶּה • מַה-אָמְרוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים הָאֵלֶּה •  
said

What did he answer him? Who will contend with me?

אֲתִי יָרִיב עָנָה

What have they seen?

רָאוּ

What is thy name?    What did he say.    Who made thee?

שִׁמְךָ

אָמַר

שָׁמַךְ

What shall we do.

נַעֲשֶׂה

## DISTRIBUTIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

The following words express the above pronouns of the English language.

אִישׁ each.

כָּל • כָּל every, any, all, whole.

כֵּן or the prefix כִּי some of.

אַחֶר • אַחֶרֶת other, another, *sing.*אַחֵרִים • אַחֵרוֹת others, *plur.*

אִישׁ לְרֵעֵהוּ each other.

אֶחָד one.

אֵין • אֵין אִישׁ • אֵין אַחֶר • לֹא אֶחָד none.

כָּזֶה • כָּזֹאת • כָּאֵלֶּה such.

זֶה-זֶה the one—the other, one another.

רַבִּים • רַבּוֹת many.

*Note.*—*All* and *every* are sometimes expressed by the repetition of the noun; and *some* and *such* are frequently understood and not expressed.

## EXERCISE.

רַבִּים אוֹמְרִים • כָּל הַנוֹגֵעַ • וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל זֶה •

And called who toucheth.

say

אֶצִּיגָה מִן הָעָם • וַיִּקְחוּ • אִישׁ הָרֶבֶו •

his sword.

And they took

people

I will leave

וַיִּשְׁאַלוּ • אִישׁ לְרֵעֵהוּ • אֵין • עֹנֶה • אֵין •

answereth.

And they asked

• יִקַּח • אִם אַחֲרַת יִקַּח • הִנֵּמְצָא בָּזֶה • רֹדֵף •  
 he take. If Can be found pursueth.

זֶה יִשְׁפִּיל • וְזֶה יָרִים • אֵין אִישׁ •  
 he setteth up he putteth down

מֵאֲנָשִׁי הַבֵּית • וְנָתַתָּה מִהוֹדֶךָ עָלָיו :  
 upon him. thy honour And put of the house. of the men

I will give to another, *m.* Each shall give. All who hear.

הַשּׁוֹמְעִים • יִתֵּן • הַדָּם • אֶתֵּן •

He put some of the blood. The one over against the other.

לְעוֹמֵת • נָתַן •

None helpeth. Who heard such, *f. s.* One shall say

יֹאמֵר • שָׁמַע • עוֹזֵר •

and another shall call. Who hath seen such, *p.*

רָאָה • יִקְרָא :

## VERBS.

Verbs have number, person, mood, tense, participle, and form.

### *Number and Person.*

Verbs have two numbers, singular and plural, and three persons in each number first, second, and third, expressed by pre-fixes and affixes ; the former denoting the future, the latter the past tense as explained in the cases of the pronouns.

### *Mood and Tense.*

Verbs have three moods : indicative, imperative, and infinitive ; two tenses, past and future ; the other moods and tenses



found in the English language are sometimes known by conjunctions coming before the indicative.

To the infinitive the letters ב כ ל ם are often prefixed. ב signifies *in*, כ *as*, ל *to*, ם *from* : as בִּפְקֹד *in visiting*, כִּפְקֹד *as visiting*, לִפְקֹד *to visit*, מִפְקֹד *from visiting*.

The future tense is sometimes rendered as the past, and the past sometimes as the future when ו is prefixed to the verb : as וְאָמַר *he will say*. וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said*, אָמַר *he said*, וְאָמַר *and he will say*.

### Participles.

There are two participles : the present or active, and the perfect or passive : as שׁוֹמֵר *keeping*, שָׁמַר *kept*, and may be declined with affixes like a noun, as שׁוֹמְרִי, &c. The participles are frequently used with pronouns to express the present tense : as אֲנִי לֹמֵד *I am learning* or *I learn*, אֲנִי קְרוֹא *I am called*.

Intransitive verbs have no passive participle, and some have neither active nor passive participle.

### Form.

Form is the change a verb undergoes to express the various modes of its action. An active verb has seven forms, three active, three passive, and one reflexive ; the names of these forms are—

קַל or פִּעֵל • נִפְעַל • פֻּעַל • פִּעַל • הִפְעִיל •  
הִפְעֵל • הִתְפַּעֵל :

### Explanation of each Form.

FIRST FORM קַל or פִּעֵל.

Simply expresses the verb : as פָּקַד *he visited*.

## SECOND FORM נִפְעַל,

Is the passive of the קָל : as נִפְקַד *he was visited*.

## THIRD FORM פָּעַל,

Expresses the action with more power than the קָל : as שָׁבַר *he broke*, שָׁבַר *he shattered*.

## FOURTH FORM פִּיעַל,

Is the passive of the פָּעַל : as שָׁבַר *he was shattered*.

## FIFTH FORM הִפְעִיל,

Causes another to act : as זָכַר *he remembered*, הִזְכִּיר *he caused to remember*

## SIXTH FORM הִפְעִיל,

Is the passive of the הִפְעִיל : הִזְכִּיר *he was caused to remember*.

## SEVENTH FORM הִתְפַּעֵל,

Has a reflective signification : as מָכַר *he sold*, הִתְמַכֵּר *he sold himself*. It often signifies pretence or disguise : as מִתְעַשֵּׂר *pretending to be rich*.

*Observations on the Forms.*

A verb that is intransitive in the קָל becomes transitive in the פָּעַל or הִפְעִיל : as אָבַד (קָל) *he perished*, אָבַד (פָּעַל) *he destroyed*, עָמַד (קָל) *he stood*, הִעֲמִיד (הִפְעִיל) *he placed*.

Verbs in the נִפְעַל are not always passive : as נִשְׁעָן *he leaned upon*.

The פָּעַל sometimes expresses the action done frequently : as גִּבַּר *he deceived*, גִּבַּר *he frequently deceived* ; and sometimes is causative : as שָׁכַח *he forgot*, שָׁכַח *he caused to forget*.

The *התפעל* is sometimes used passively: as *התקדש* *he was sanctified*.

The change of a form sometimes gives an entire different meaning to a word: *פָּחַשׁ (קל)* *he decreased*, *פָּחַשׁ (פעל)* *he denied*. All verbs are not found in all the forms; when a verb is not used in the *קל*, the form in which it is used has the signification of the *קל*, and not that of its own form: as *צוה (פעל)* simply signifies *he commanded*; the *קל* not being used.

The *פעל* and *הפעל* have no imperative mood.

### EXERCISE.

Say in which of the seven forms the following verbs must be expressed.

I was remembered. She will write repeatedly. Causing another to keep. He kept himself. We were diligently watched. Keep. Be remembered. You were caused to break. He pretended to be poor.

### *Sign and example of each Form.*

THE *פעל* OR *קל*.

The form or *קל* or *פעל* unlike the others, has no particular sign.

### *Example of the קל Kal or פעל Pagnal Form.*

*Note 1.*—In order that the Hebrew verb may be conjugated according to the method adopted by grammarians in the conjugation of an English verb, the example commences with the first person singular, as *פָּקַדְתִּי*, and not with the third person *פָּקַד*, which is frequently the case in Hebrew grammars. At the same time, the student must remember, that the third person singular, and not the first person, is the root.

*Note 2.*—In translating the verb פָּקַד in each form, the general signification is given, viz., *visited, was visited, visited diligently, &c.*, but it may here be observed that in the פָּעַל and פְּעַל it is generally rendered as *numbered*, and in the הִתְפַּעֵל *was numbered*.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### *Past Tense.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
פָּקַדְתִּי I visited	פָּקַדְנוּ we visited
פָּקַדְתָּ thou visitedst, m.	פָּקַדְתֶּם you visited, m.
פָּקַדְתְּ thou visitedst, f.	פָּקַדְתֶּן you visited, f.
פָּקַד he or it visited	פָּקְדוּ they visited.
פָּקְדָה she or it visited.	

#### *Future Tense.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
אֶפְקֹד I shall visit	נִפְקֹד we shall visit
תִּפְקֹד thou shalt visit, m.	תִּפְקְדוּ you shall visit, m.
תִּפְקְדִי thou shalt visit, f.	תִּפְקְדֶנָּה you shall visit, f.
יִפְקֹד he or it shall visit	יִפְקְדוּ they shall visit, m.
תִּפְקְדָה she or it shall visit	תִּפְקְדֶנָּה they shall visit, f.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
פָּקֹד visit thou, m.	פָּקְדוּ visit you, m.
פָּקְדִי visit thou, f.	פָּקְדֶנָּה visit, you, f.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

פָּקֹד or פָּקְדוּ to visit.

### PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
פֹּקֵד visiting, m.	פֹּקְדִים visiting, m.
פֹּקְדָה or פֹּקְדֶת visiting, f.	פֹּקְדוֹת visiting, f.

## PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

## SINGULAR.

פָּקִיד visited, m.

פָּקִידָה visited, f.

## PLURAL.

פָּקִידִים visited, m.

פָּקִידוֹת visited, f.

## EXERCISE.

Give the past tense of זָכַר *he remembered*; the infinitive and imperative moods of כָּתַב *he wrote*, and the participles of שָׁמַר *he kept*.

*Note.*—In all the Hebrew exercises of the verbs analyse as well as translate each word.

פָּקִיד • זֹכְרִים • כָּתַבְתִּי • כָּתַבְנוּ • כָּתַבְתֶּם • זְכוּרָה •  
 יִזְכְּרוּ • תִּזְכּוּרָה • כָּתְבוּ • כָּתוּב • תִּכְתְּבוּ •  
 מְשֻׁמָּר • אֶפְקֹד • תִּפְקְדִי • שָׁמְרוּ • כָּתוּבָה • זְכוּר :

I wrote. They kept. You remember. Remember ye (*f.*)  
 In remembering. I shall visit. You will visit. As visiting.  
 Visit thou (*m.*) They will remember (*f.*) Thou shalt write.  
 From writing. Remembering (*m. pl.*) Writing (*f. pl.*) Re-  
 membered (*f. sing.*) Visited (*f. pl.*)

## THE נִפְעַל NIPHGAL FORM.

## SIGN.

The past tense and participle have נ prefixed, as נִפְקֵד.

The imperative and infinitive have ה prefixed, and the first radical has dagesh, as הִפְקֵד.

The future tense has a dagesh in the first radical, as יִפְקֵד.



If the first radical be א ה ח ע ר, then the dagesh is omitted, and the prefixes pointed with (..) as יִהְיֶה.

*Example of the נִפְעַל Niphgnal Form.*

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### *Past Tense.*

##### SINGULAR.

נִפְקַדְתִּי I was visited  
נִפְקַדְתָּ thou wast visited, m.  
נִפְקַדְתְּ thou wast visited, f.  
נִפְקַד he was visited  
נִפְקַדָּה she was visited

##### PLURAL.

נִפְקַדְנוּ we were visited  
נִפְקַדְתֶּם you were visited, m.  
נִפְקַדְתֶּן you were visited, f.  
נִפְקְדוּ they were visited

#### *Future Tense.*

##### SINGULAR.

##### PLURAL.

אֶפְקַד I shall be visited  
תִּפְקַד thou shalt be visited, m.  
תִּפְקְדִי thou shalt be visited, f.  
יִפְקַד he shall be visited  
תִּפְקְדָה she shall be visited

נֶפְקַד we shall be visited  
תִּפְקְדוּ you shall be visited, m.  
תִּפְקְדֶנָה you shall be visited, f.  
יִפְקְדוּ they shall be visited, m.  
תִּפְקְדֶנָה they shall be visited, f.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

##### SINGULAR.

##### PLURAL.

הִפְקַד be thou visited, m.  
הִפְקְדִי be thou visited, f.

הִפְקְדוּ be you visited, m.  
הִפְקְדֶנָה be you visited, f.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

הִפְקַד to be visited.

### PARTICIPLE.

##### SINGULAR.

##### PLURAL.

נִפְקָד being visited, m.  
נִפְקָדָה being visited, f.

נִפְקָדִים being visited, m.  
נִפְקָדוֹת being visited, f.

## EXERCISE.

Give the future tense of זָכַר ; the past tense of שָׁמַר ; the imperative mood, the infinitive mood, and the participle of כָּתַב.

Translate :—

הַפֶּקֶד • נִכְתְּבָה • נִזְכְּרִים • יִזְכְּרוּ • תִּפְקְדֶנָּה  
 אֲשַׁמֵּר : תִּשְׁמְרִי • יִכְתְּבוּ • תִּזְכְּרוּ • נִפְקְדוֹת  
 נִשְׁמְרֹתִי • נִכְתְּבוּ • נִשְׁמְרֵנוּ • הִפְקְדוּ • הִזְכִּירָה :

It (*f.*) was remembered. Being kept (*m. s.*) Being visited (*f. s.*) They were kept. They (*m.*) shall be written. Be thou (*m.*) remembered. Be you (*f.*) visited. We were kept. It (*f.*) shall be written. They (*f.*) will be visited. To be remembered. You (*m.*) were kept.

## THE פִּעֵל PIGNEL FORM.

## SIGN.

A dagesh in the second radical throughout the whole form : as פִּקֵּד. If the second radical be one of the letters א ה ח ע ר, which cannot take a dagesh, then the short vowel under the first radical is changed to a long vowel : as בִּירָה. The participles have מְ prefixed.

*Example of the פִּעֵל Pignel Form.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Past Tense.*

Visited diligently.

## SINGULAR.

פִּקְדִיתִּי I  
 פִּקְדִיתָ thou, m.  
 פִּקְדִיתְּ thou, f.  
 פִּקֵּד he or it, m.  
 פִּקְדָה she or it, f.

## PLURAL.

פִּקְדָנוּ we  
 פִּקְדַתֶּם you, m.  
 פִּקְדְתֶּן you, f.  
 פִּקְדוּ they

*Future Tense.*

Shall diligently visit.

SINGULAR.

אֶפְקֹד I

תִּפְקֹד thou, m.

תִּפְקְדִי thou, f.

יִפְקֹד he or it, m.

תִּפְקְדֶה she or it, f.

PLURAL.

נִפְקְדוּ we

תִּפְקְדוּ you, m.

תִּפְקְדֶנָּה you, f.

יִפְקְדוּ they, m.

תִּפְקְדֶנָּה they, f.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Visit diligently.

SINGULAR.

פֹּקֵד thou, m.

פֹּקְדִי thou, f.

PLURAL.

פֹּקְדוּ you, m.

פֹּקְדֶנָּה you, f.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

פֹּקֵד to visit diligently.

## PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

Visiting diligently.

SINGULAR.

מִפְקֵד m.

מִפְקְדָה, מִפְקְדֶה f.

PLURAL.

מִפְקְדִים m.

מִפְקְדוֹת f.

## PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Visited diligently.

SINGULAR.

מִפְקָד m.

מִפְקְדָה f.

PLURAL.

מִפְקְדִים m.

מִפְקְדוֹת f.

## EXERCISE.

Give all the first persons of קָצַר *he was short*, (פָּעַל) *he shortened*; the second persons of שָׁבַר *he broke*, (פָּעַל) *he shattered*; and the third persons of לָמַד *he learned*, (פָּעַל) *he taught*.

Translate :

אֶקְצֵר • מְקַצְרִים • יִשְׁבְּרוּ • תִּשְׁבְּרָנָה • מְלַמְּדִים •  
לִמַּד • לִמַּד • תִּקְצְרוּ • מְקַצְרוֹת • שִׁבְרָנָה :

I will shorten. They will shatter. You will teach. Teach you (*m.*) To shatter. Shortening, *pl. f.* Shorten thou, *f.*

### THE PUGNAL פֶּעַל FORM.

#### SIGN.

A dagesh in the second radical in all the form, like the פֶּעַל, and (י) under the first radical.

#### Example of the פֶּעַל Pugnal Form.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### Past Tense.

Was diligently visited.

#### SINGULAR.

אֶבְקַדְתִּי I  
תִּבְקַדְתָּ thou, m.  
תִּבְקַדְתְּ thou, f.  
הִבְקַדְתָּ he or it, m.  
הִבְקַדְתָּ she or it, f.

#### PLURAL.

נִבְקַדְנוּ we  
תִּבְקַדְתֶּם you, m.  
תִּבְקַדְתֶּן you, f.  
הִבְקַדּוּ they

##### Future Tense.

Shall be diligently visited.

#### SINGULAR.

אֶבְקַד I  
תִּבְקַד thou, m.  
תִּבְקַדְתְּ thou, f.  
יִבְקַד he or it, m.  
תִּבְקַד she or it, f.

#### PLURAL.

נִבְקַד we  
תִּבְקַדּוּ you, m.  
תִּבְקַדְנָה you, f.  
יִבְקַדּוּ they, m.  
תִּבְקַדְנָה they, f.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

פָּקַד or פִּקֵּד to be diligently visited.

## PARTICIPLE.

Being diligently visited.

## SINGULAR.

פִּקֵּד m.  
פִּקְדָּה f.

## PLURAL.

פִּקְדִּים m.  
פִּקְדוֹת f.

## EXERCISE.

Give the plural of the past tense of שָׁבַר ; the participle and future of לָמַד ; and the infinitive mood of אָקַצַּר.

Translate :

נִשְׁבַּר • אֶלְמַד • קִצְרָתָם • לְמִדְתִּי • שָׁבַר • שְׁבָרִים •  
אֶקְצַר • תִּלְמְדוּ :

We were taught. They were shattered. It (*m.*) was shortened. It (*f.*) was taught. She will be shattered. Being taught (*sing. f.*) Being taught (*pl. m.*) To be shortened.

## THE HIPHGNEL הִפְעִיל FORM.

## SIGN.

The past tense, imperative and infinitive moods, have הִ prefixed; the future prefixes are pointed with (-), the participle active מְ, the participle passive מֻ, or מָ.



*Example of the הפעיל Hiphgnel Form.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Past Tense.*

Caused to visit.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
הִפְקַדְתִּי I	הִפְקַדְנוּ we
הִפְקַדְתָּ thou, m.	הִפְקַדְתָּם you, m.
הִפְקַדְתְּ thou, f.	הִפְקַדְתֶּן you, f.
הִפְקִיד he or it, m.	הִפְקִידוּ they
הִפְקִידָה she or it, f.	

*Future Tense.*

Shall cause to visit.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
אֶפְקִיד I	נִפְקִיד we
תִּפְקִיד thou, m.	תִּפְקִידוּ you, m.
תִּפְקִידִי thou, f.	תִּפְקִידְנָה you, f.
יִפְקִיד he or it, m.	יִפְקִידוּ they, m.
תִּפְקִיד she or it, f.	תִּפְקִידְנָה they, f.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cause to visit.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
הִפְקֵד thou, m.	הִפְקִידוּ you, m.
הִפְקִידִי thou, f.	הִפְקִידְנָה you, f.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

הִפְקִיד or הִפְקֵד to cause to visit.

## PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

Causing to visit.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
מְפַקֵּד m.	מְפַקְדִים m.
מְפַקֵּדָה, מְפַקְדָּת f.	מְפַקְדוֹת f.

## PARTICIPLE PASSIVE.

Caused to visit.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
מְפַקָּד m.	מְפַקְדִים m.
מְפַקָּדָה f.	מְפַקְדוֹת f.

## EXERCISE.

Give the first person, singular and plural, past and future tense, of the verb לָבַשׁ *he clothed* ; the imperative mood, second person, masculine and feminine singular of שָׁבַב *he lay down* ; and the infinitive and participles of רָכַב *he rode*.

Translate :

אֶלְבִּישׁ • תִּלְבֹּשׁנָה • הַפְקִדְתָּם • הִרְפִּיב • הִשְׁכַּבְנוּ  
 מִשְׁכִּיב • הִרְפֵּב • תִּפְקִדְנָה • מִלְּבִישׁ • מִרְפִּיבִים :

Cause thou (*m.*) to visit. He shall cause to clothe. We shall cause to ride. Causing to visit (*f.*) To cause to lie down. You (*f.*) will cause to lie down.

## THE הַפְעֵל HOPHGLAL FORM.

SIGN.

The past tense, infinitive mood and participle have הָ or הָ prefixed, the future prefixes pointed (ר) or (י).

*Example of the הִפְעִיל Hophgna! Form.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Past Tense.*

Was caused to visit.

## SINGULAR.

הִפְקַדְתִּי	I
הִפְקַדְתָּ	thou, m.
הִפְקַדְתְּ	thou, f.
הִפְקַד	he or it, m.
הִפְקְדָה	she or it, f.

## PLURAL.

הִפְקַדְנוּ	we
הִפְקַדְתֶּם	you, m.
הִפְקַדְתֶּן	you, f.
הִפְקְדוּ	they

*Future Tense.*

Shall be caused to visit.

## SINGULAR.

אֶפְקַד	I
תִּפְקַד	thou, m.
תִּפְקְדִי	thou, f.
יִפְקַד	he or it, m.
תִּפְקְדָה	she or it, f.

## PLURAL.

נִפְקַד	we
תִּפְקְדוּ	you, m.
תִּפְקְדֶנָּה	you, f.
יִפְקְדוּ	they, m.
תִּפְקְדֶנָּה	they, f.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

הִפְקֹד or הִפְקֹדָה to be caused to visit.

## PARTICIPLE.

Being caused to visit.

## SINGULAR.

הִפְקֹד	m.
הִפְקֹדָה	f.

## PLURAL.

הִפְקֹדִים	m.
הִפְקֹדוֹת	f.

## EXERCISE.

Give the second person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, of the past tense of רָכַב; the third person, singular and plural, masculine and feminine of נָשַׁב; and the infinitive and participle of לָבַשׁ.

Translate :

תִּשָּׁבּוּ • הִלְבִּשׁוּ • תִּרְכַּבְנָה • הִפְקִדְתִּי •  
תִּלְבִּשׁוּ • הִלְבֵּשׁ :

We will be caused to ride. To be caused to ride. You (*f*) will be caused to visit. She was caused to clothe. We were caused to lie down.

## THE HITHPAGNEL הִתְפַּעֵל Form.

## SIGN.

The past tense, imperative and infinitive moods have הִת pre-fixed, and the second radical has a dagesh (being formed from the פִּעֵל); the future tense has ת after the prefix; the participle מֵת.

*Observe.*—If the first radical be שׁ ז ס צ, this form undergoes some change: if ס, or שׁ, the ת is placed after the first radical, as הִתְשַׁמֵּר for הִתְשָׁמֵר, הִתְסַמֵּר for מִסְתַּמֵּר; if צ, the ת is changed into ט, and if ז into ר, and both are placed after the first radical, as הִתְרַמֵּן for הִתְרָמֵן, הִתְצַדֵּק for מִצְטַדֵּק.

*Example of the הִתְפַּעֵל Hithpagnel Form.*

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Past Tense.*

Visited or inspected oneself (reflective).

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
הִתְפַּקְדְּתִי I	הִתְפַּקְדְּנוּ we
תְּתִפְקֵדְךָ thou, m.	תִּתְפַּקְדְּתֶם you, m.
תְּתִפְקֵדְךָ thou, f.	תִּתְפַּקְדְּתֵן you, f.
יִתְפַּקֵּד he or it, m.	יִתְפַּקְדוּ they
תִּתְפַּקְדֶּה she or it, f.	

*Future Tense.*

Shall visit, &amp;c.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
אֶתְפַּקֵּד I	נִתְפַּקֵּד we
תִּתְפַּקֵּד thou, m.	תִּתְפַּקְדוּ you, m.
תִּתְפַּקְדִּי thou, f.	תִּתְפַּקְדֶּה you, f.
יִתְפַּקֵּד he or it, m.	יִתְפַּקְדוּ they, m.
תִּתְפַּקְדֶּה she or it, f.	תִּתְפַּקְדֶּה they, f.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Visit or inspect thyself.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
הִתְפַּקֵּד thou, m.	הִתְפַּקְדוּ ye, m.
הִתְפַּקְדִּי thou, f.	הִתְפַּקְדֶּה ye, f.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

הִתְפַּקֵּד to visit or inspect one's self.

## PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

Visiting or inspecting one's self.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
מִתְפַּקֵּד m.	מִתְפַּקְדִּים m.
מִתְפַּקְדֶּה, מִתְפַּקְדֵּה f.	מִתְפַּקְדוֹת f.



## EXERCISE.

Give the participle of שָׁמַר *he kept*; the past tense of קָחַר *he sold*; and the infinitive and imperative of חָתַר *he hid*.

Translate :—

• הַשְׁתַּמְרִיתִי • הִתְמַכְּרָנוּ • מִסְתַּתֵּר • אֲשַׁתֵּמַר  
 • הִתְמַכְּרִי • נִסְתַּתֵּר : הַשְׁתַּמְרִנָּה • מִתְמַכְּרִים :

To sell one's self. He kept himself. We shall hide ourselves. She is keeping herself. You are selling yourselves.

## NOTES ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

1.—Kal. In the past tense the second radical is sometimes pointed with (..) and sometimes ֿ as קִפֵּץ to delight and יָכֹל to be able.

2.—In the past tense second person sing. fem. and in the participle sing. mas. the third radical, if ח or ע, is pointed with (-) as לָקַחְתְּ שְׂמֶעְתְּ, זוֹבַחַת. The second radical of the participle is sometimes pointed with (-) as שׁוֹפֵט.

3.—In the future tense and in the infinitive and imperative moods, the second radical has (-) instead of ֿ as אֲשַׁכֵּב, שָׁכַב; this mostly occurs if the second or third radical be ח or ע as יִבְעַל, יִשְׁמַח.

4.—י, ה are sometimes added to verbs without changing their meaning; ה to the future tense and imperative mood, י to the participle masculine singular, and ל to the future: as אִזְכָּרָה for אִזְכֹּר, שְׁמֹרָה for שְׁמֹר, שׁוּבָנִי for שׁוּב, יִקְרְבוּ for יִקְרְבוּ.

5.—The prefixes of the future are pointed with (-) or (ֿ)

before אָהַחַע, and the (:) of the first radical is changed to (-:) or (·:), יִחַרַץ, יִחַבּוּל.

6.—Niphal. The infinitive sometimes has נ prefixed instead of ה, as נִלְחָם.

7.—The נ prefixed to the past tense is pointed with (·) before אָהַחַע, as נִחַרַב.

8.—Pigiel. The second radical past tense has sometimes (-), as אִבַּר for אָבַר.

9.—Hiphgnel. The second radical in the future tense is sometimes pointed with (·) instead of (·), as יִכְרַת for יִכְרִית.

10.—Hithpagnel. The ת is sometimes omitted, and a dagesh placed in the first radical, as מִדְּבַר for מִתְדַבֵּר.

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

Verbs are irregular when their first radical is נ, when any of the silent letters י ו ה א forms parts of their root, and when the second and third radicals are alike; if of the first class, they are called defective, of the second quiescent, and of the third double: as, נָנַשׁ is defective, קָיָם quiescent, and קָרַב double.

### EXERCISE.

Say to what class the following verbs belong :

שׁוּב קָלַל נָנַף בּוֹן פָּנָה אָכַל יָרַד

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Defective verbs are principally known by having the נ omitted and a dagesh in the letter following the prefix, in the future

of the Kal, in the past tense and participle of the Niphgnal, and in all the Hiphgnal and Hophgnal : as Kal יָבֵשׁ for יִבְשֶׁה, Niphgnal בָּשָׁה for נִבְשֶׁה, Hiphgnal הִבְשִׁית for הִנְבִּישׁ, and Hophgnal הִנְבֵּשׁ for הִנְבִּישׁ ; the ה is also omitted in the imperative of the קל, as בָּשׂה for יָבֵשׁ ; and sometimes in the infinitive, the latter having ת affixed, as יָבֵשׁתָּ ; the other parts of the verb are regular and conjugated like פָּקַד.

*Example of a Defective Verb, נָגַשׁ he approached.*

It being presumed that the prefixes and affixes for the pronouns are thoroughly understood, the examples of the irregular verbs are given without the English.

#### KAL.

Past Tense regular.

תָּבֵשׁ תָּבֵשׁ תָּבֵשׁ יָבֵשׁ תִּבְשֶׁה תִּבְשֶׁה אָבֵשׁ Future Tense  
תִּבְשֶׁה יָבֵשׁ תִּבְשֶׁה

*Imperative.*

בָּשָׁה or גָּשָׁה בָּשָׁה גָּשָׁה בָּשָׁה or גָּשָׁה

*Infinitive.*

בָּשָׁה גָּשָׁה

*Participles regular.*

#### NIPHGNAL.

נִבְשָׁה נִבְשָׁה נִבְשָׁה נִבְשָׁה נִבְשָׁה נִבְשָׁה Past Tense  
נִבְשָׁה נִבְשָׁה

Future, Imperative, and Infinitive regular.

*Participle.*

נָגַשׁ נִגְשָׁה נִגְשִׁים נִגְשׁוֹת

PIGNEL and PUGNAL regular.

HIPHGNEL.

הִנְשִׁיתִי הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ Past Tense

הִנְשִׁיתֶם הִנְשִׁיתוּ הִנְשִׁיתוּ

אֶנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי יִנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי נִגִּישׁ תִּנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי Future

יִנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁנָּה

*Imperative.*

הִנְשִׁי הִנְשִׁי הִנְשִׁי הִנְשִׁנָּה

*Infinitive.*

הִנְשִׁי

*Participle Active.*

מִנְשִׁי מִנְשָׁה מִנְשִׁים מִנְשִׁוֹת

*Participle Passive.*

מִנְשׁ מִנְשָׁה מִנְשִׁים מִנְשִׁוֹת

HOPHGNAL.

הִנְשִׁיתִי הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ הִנְשִׁיתָ Past Tense

הִנְשִׁיתֶם הִנְשִׁיתוּ

אֶנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי יִנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי נִגִּישׁ תִּנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁי Future Tense

יִנְשִׁי תִנְשִׁנָּה

*Infinitive.*

הִנְשִׁי

*Participle.*

הִנְשִׁי הִנְשָׁה הִנְשִׁים הִנְשִׁוֹת

HITHPAGNEL regular.

*Note 1.*—The ך is retained if the second radical of the verb be ע ה ח א (which cannot take a dagesh), as יִנְאָץ from יָנֵץ, יִנְהָץ from נָהַץ, יִנְהַח from נָחַח, יִנְעָם from נָעַם.

2.—The infinitive of verbs having ו third radical is sometimes pointed with (־) (־), as וַעַת from וָעַת.

### EXERCISE.

Give נָנִיִּשׁ with the affixes הָ, נִי, and הָם, in all the active forms, viz. Kal, Pignel, and Hiphgnel, and in the second and third persons, future of all the passive forms; viz. Niphgnal, Pugnal, and Hophgnal; give also נָצַל *he delivered*, with the pronouns *I, thou, he*, past tense of all the regular forms, and נָקַם *he avenged*, with *we, you, they*, of all the irregular forms.

### *Quiescent Verbs having א for their first Radical.*

Verbs, whose first radical is א, which, on account of being a guttural does not admit of a dagesh or a single sheva, have the prefixes and the letter following the prefixes, pointed differently from the regular verbs, in all forms except the Pignel, Pugnal, and Hithpagnel; as Kal יֹאכַל, Niphgnal יֹאכֹל, Hiphgnal יֹאכִיל, Hophgnal יֹאכֵל.

### *Example of a Quiescent Verb with א for its first Radical.*

יֹאכַל he ate.

KAL.

Past Tense regular.

יֹאכַל יֹאכֹל יֹאכִיל יֹאכֵל Future Tense  
יֹאכֹלָה יֹאכֵלָה יֹאכִילָה יֹאכֵלָה

Imperative יֹאכֹל, Infinitive and Participles regular.



## NIPHGNAL.

נִאָכַלְתִּי נִאָכַלְתָּ נִאָכַלְתָּ נִאָכַלְתָּ נִאָכַלְתָּ Past Tense  
נִאָכַלְתֶּם נִאָכַלְתֶּם נִאָכַלְתֶּם נִאָכַלְתֶּם נִאָכַלְתֶּם

אֶאָכַל אֶאָכַל תֹּאכַל תֹּאכַל יֹאכַל יֹאכַל Future Tense  
תֹּאכַלוּ תֹאכַלְנָה יֹאכַלוּ יֹאכַלְנָה

*Imperative.*

הֹאכֵר הֹאכֵר הֹאכֵר הֹאכֵר

*Infinitive.*

הֹאכֵל

*Participle.*

נֹאכֵי נֹאכֵי נֹאכֵי נֹאכֵי

PIGNEL and PUGNAL regular.

## HIPHGNEL.

הִאָכַלְתִּי הִאָכַלְתָּ הִאָכַלְתָּ הִאָכַלְתָּ הִאָכַלְתָּ Past Tense  
הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם

אֶאָכֵל אֶאָכֵל תֹּאכִיל תֹּאכִיל יֹאכִיל יֹאכִיל Future Tense  
תֹּאכִילוּ תֹאכִלְנָה יֹאכִילוּ יֹאכִלְנָה

*Imperative.*

הֹאכִיל הֹאכִיל הֹאכִיל הֹאכִיל

*Infinitive.*

הֹאכִיל

*Participle Active.*

מֹאכִיל מֹאכִיל מֹאכִיל מֹאכִיל

*Participle Passive.*

מֹאכֵל מֹאכֵל מֹאכֵל מֹאכֵל

## HOPHGNAL.

הִאָכַלְתִּי הִאָכַלְתָּ הִאָכַלְתָּ הִאָכַלְתָּ הִאָכַלְתָּ Past Tense  
הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם הִאָכַלְתֶּם

נֶאֱכַר    תֵּאָכַל    יֵאָכַל    תִּאָכַל    תֵּאָכַל    אֵאָכַל    Future Tense  
 תִּאָכְלוּ    תֵּאָכְלֶנָּה    יֵאָכְלוּ    תִּאָכְלֶנָּה    תֵּאָכְלוּ    תִּאָכְלוּ

*Infinitive.*

הֵאָכַל

*Participle.*

הֹאֲכַל    הֹאֲכֶלֶה    הֹאֲכִילִים    הֹאֲכִילוֹת

HITHPAGNEL regular throughout.

### EXERCISE.

Give אָכַל with the prefixes נ and ת in the future of the regular forms, and with the affixes ת and תָּם in the past tense of the Kal, Niphgal, and Hophgal; and say what part of the verb are the following words:—

הֹאֲכַל    נֹאֲכַל    אֹכֵל    מֹאֲכִיל    אֲכַלְתָּם    אָכְלוּ    מִתְאָכֵל :

Give the verb אָמַר *he said*, with the pronouns, *I, she, it (m.)*, in the past tense of the active causative form; and אָסַף *he gathered*, with *thou (m.)*, and *you (f.)* in the imperative of the Pignel, Niphgal, and Hithpagnel.

*Quiescent Verbs having א for their last Radical.*

Verbs whose last radical is א have their second radical pointed differently from the regular verbs, and the א in most persons without a point: as נִמְצְאוּ מְצָאתִי.

*Example of a Quiescent Verb with א for its last Radical.*

מְצָא he found.

KAL.

מְצָאתִי    מְצָאתָ    מְצָאת    מְצָא    מְצָאָה    מְצָאוּ    Past Tense

מְצָאתֶם    מְצָאתָן    מְצָאוּ

אֲמָצָא    תִּמָּצָא    תִּמָּצְאִי    יִמָּצָא    תִּמָּצָא    נִמָּצָא    Future Tense

תִּמָּצְאוּ    תִּמָּצְאֶנָּה    יִמָּצְאוּ    תִּמָּצְאֶנָּה

*Imperative.*

מִצָּא מִצָּאִי מִצָּאוּ מִצָּאָה

Infinitive and Participles regular, except in the third person singular feminine of the active, thus מוֹצֵאת, not מוֹצֵאָת.

## NIPHGNAL.

נִמְצָא נִמְצָאִי נִמְצָאוּ נִמְצָאָה Past Tense  
נִמְצָאָנוּ נִמְצָאתֶם נִמְצָאתִי נִמְצָאוּ

Future and Imperative regular, except before the affix נָה : as future תִּמְצָאָה ; imperative הִמְצָאָה. Infinitive and participle also regular.

## PIGNEL.

מִצָּאָנוּ מִצָּאָה מִצָּא מִצָּאת מִצָּאתִי Past Tense  
מִצָּאתֶם מִצָּאתִי מִצָּאוּ

Future and Imperative regular, except before the affix נָה : as Future תִּמְצָאָה ; Imperative מִצָּאָה ; Infinitive and Participle also regular.

## PUGNAL.

מִצָּאָנוּ מִצָּאָה מִצָּא מִצָּאת מִצָּאתִי Past Tense  
מִצָּאתֶם מִצָּאתִי מִצָּאוּ

מִצָּאָנוּ מִצָּאָה מִצָּא מִצָּאתִי Future Tense  
מִצָּאתֶם מִצָּאתִי מִצָּאוּ

Infinitive and Participle regular.

## HIPHGNEL.

הִמְצָאָנוּ הִמְצָאָה הִמְצָא הִמְצָאת הִמְצָאתִי Past Tense  
הִמְצָאתֶם הִמְצָאתִי הִמְצָאוּ

הִמְצָאָנוּ הִמְצָאָה הִמְצָא הִמְצָאתִי Future Tense  
הִמְצָאתֶם הִמְצָאתִי הִמְצָאוּ

*Imperative.*

הַמְצִיא הַמְצִיאוּ הַמְצִאנָה

Infinitive and Participles regular.

## HOPHGNAL.

הַמְצִאנָה הַמְצִאתִי הַמְצִאתְךָ הַמְצִאתָ Past Tense

הַמְצִאנוּ הַמְצִאתֶם הַמְצִאתֶן הַמְצִאוּ

הַמְצִא אַמְצִא תַמְצִא תַמְצִאנָה Future Tense

תַמְצִאוּ תַמְצִאנָה יַמְצִאוּ תַמְצִאנָה

*Infinitive.*

הַמְצִא

*Participle.*

הַמְצִא הַמְצִאָה הַמְצִאִים הַמְצִאוֹת

## HITHPAGNEL

הַתְּמַצִּאתִי הַתְּמַצִּאתְךָ הַתְּמַצִּאתָ Past Tense

הַתְּמַצִּאנוּ הַתְּמַצִּאתֶם הַתְּמַצִּאתֶן הַתְּמַצִּאוּ

*Note 1.*—Verbs having the second letter of the root pointed with (·) retain the (·), thus שִׁנְּתִי from שִׁנָּה.

2.—Some verbs end in ת in the infinitive mood, as מְלֹאת from מָלֵא.

## EXERCISE.

Give מְצִא in the second person feminine plural of the future in all the forms; in all the first persons of the reflective form; and in the infinitive and participle of all the passive forms. Give also the verb בָּרָא *he created*, with the pronouns *I, thou (m.), and she* in the future of the Niphgnal; and קָרָא *he called*, with the pronouns *we and they*, in the past tense of the Kal and Niphgnal.

*Quiescent Verbs having ה for their last radical.*

Quiescent verbs with ה for their last radical have the ה omitted or changed into ת or י in some parts of every form ; omitted in the past tense third person plural, as נָהָלוּ, נָהָלוּ ; in the future and imperative before the affix י or י- as יִנְהֹלוּ, יִנְהֹלוּ ; תִּנְהֹלֶה, תִּנְהֹלֶה ; נִהְיֶה, נִהְיֶה, and in the participles (except in the masculine singular), as נֹהֵלִים, נֹהֵלִים, נֹהֵלִים, נֹהֵלִים. It is changed into ת in the past tense third person feminine singular, as נִהְיְתָה, נִהְיְתָה ; and into י in the past tense first and second persons singular and plural : as נִהְיֵיתִי, נִהְיֵיתִי first person singular, נִהְיֵינוּ, נִהְיֵינוּ first person plural, נִהְיֵיתָ, נִהְיֵיתָ second person singular, נִהְיֵיתֶם, נִהְיֵיתֶם second person plural, in the future and imperative before the affix נה, as נִהְיֶנָּה, נִהְיֶנָּה imperative, תִּנְהַיְנָה, תִּנְהַיְנָה future and also in the passive participle of the Kal, as נִהְיֵי. The ה sometimes remains in the infinitive, and sometimes is changed into ת, as נִהְיֶה, נִהְיֶה.

*Example of a Quiescent Verb with ה for its last Radical.*

נָהָלָה he revealed.

KAL.

נִהְיֵיתִי	נִהְיֵיתָ	נִהְיֵיתֶם	נִהְיֵינוּ	נִהְיֵינָה	נִהְיֵינָה	Past Tense
נִהְיֵיתִי	נִהְיֵיתָ	נִהְיֵיתֶם	נִהְיֵינוּ	נִהְיֵינָה	נִהְיֵינָה	
נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	Future Tense
נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	נִהְיֶנָּה	

Imperative.

נִהְיֶה - נִהְיֶה - נִהְיֶה

Infinitive.

נִהְיֶה



*Participle Active.*

גָּלָה גָּלִים גָּלוּת

*Participle Passive.*

גָּלוּי גָּלוּיָה גָּלוּיִים גָּלוּיוֹת

## NIPHGAL.

נִגְלִינִי	נִגְלָתָהּ	נִגְלָה	נִגְלִית	נִגְלִיתָ	נִגְלִיתִי	Past Tense
נִגְלִיתֶם נִגְלִיתָן נִגְלוּ						

נִגְלָה	תִּגְלָה	יִגְלָה	תִּגְלִי	תִּגְלָה	אִגְלָה	Future Tense
תִּגְלִינָה יִגְלוּ תִגְלִינָה תִגְלוּ						

*Imperative.*

הִגְלֵה הִגְלִי הִגְלוּ הִגְלִינָה

*Infinitive.*

הִגְלוּת הִגְלָה נִגְלָה

*Participle.*

נִגְלָה נִגְלִים נִגְלוּת

## PIGNEI.

נִגְלִיתִם	נִגְלִינוּ	נִגְלָתָהּ	נִגְלָה	נִגְלִית	נִגְלִיתִי	Past Tense
נִגְלִיתָן נִגְלוּ						

נִגְלָה	תִּגְלָה	יִגְלָה	תִּגְלִי	תִּגְלָה	אִגְלָה	Future Tense
תִּגְלִינָה יִגְלוּ תִגְלִינָה תִגְלוּ						

*Imperative.*

נִגְלֵה נִגְלִי נִגְלוּ נִגְלִינָה

*Infinitive.*

נִגְלוּת נִגְלָה נִגְלָה

*Participle Active.*

מִנְגְּלָה מִנְגְּלִים מִנְגְּלוּת

*Participle Passive.*

מְגֵלָה מְגָלִים מְגָלוֹת

## PUGNAL

גָּלִיתִי גָּלִיתָ גָּלִיתָ גָּלִיתָ גָּלִיתָ Past Tense  
גָּלִיתִין גָּלוּ

אֶגְלֶה תִּגְלֶה תִּגְלֶה תִּגְלֶה תִּגְלֶה Future Tense  
תִּגְלֶינָה יִגְלוּ תִּגְלֶינָה

*Infinitive.*

גָּלוֹת גָּלָה

*Participle.*

גָּלָה גָּלָה גָּלִים גָּלוֹת

## HIPHGNEI.

הִגְלִיתִי הִגְלִיתָ הִגְלִיתָ הִגְלִיתָ הִגְלִיתָ Past Tense  
הִגְלִיתִין הִגְלוּ

אֶהְגֶּלֶה תִּהְגֶּלֶה תִּהְגֶּלֶה תִּהְגֶּלֶה תִּהְגֶּלֶה Future Tense  
תִּהְגֶּינָה יִהְגְּלוּ תִּהְגֶּינָה

*Imperative.*

הִגְלֶה הִגְלֵי הִגְלוּ הִגְלִינָה

*Infinitive.*

הִגְלוֹת הִגְלָה

*Participle Active.*

מְגָלָה מְגָלִים מְגָלוֹת

*Participle Passive.*

מְגָלָה מְגָלִים מְגָלוֹת

## HOPHGNAL.

הִגַּלְתִּי הִגַּלְתָּ הִגַּלְתָּה הִגַּלְנוּ הִגַּלְתֶּם הִגַּלְתֶּן הִגַּלְתֶּם הִגַּלְתֶּן Past Tense

אֶגַּל אֶגַּלְתָּ אֶגַּלְתָּה אֶגַּלְנוּ אֶגַּלְתֶּם אֶגַּלְתֶּן אֶגַּלְתֶּם אֶגַּלְתֶּן Future Tense

*Infinitive.*

הִגַּל הִגַּלְתָּ

*Participle.*

הִגַּלְתָּ הִגַּלְתָּה הִגַּלְתֶּם הִגַּלְתֶּן

## HITHPAGNEL.

הִתְגַּלְתִּי הִתְגַּלְתָּה הִתְגַּלְתָּ הִתְגַּלְתֶּם הִתְגַּלְתֶּן הִתְגַּלְתֶּם הִתְגַּלְתֶּן Past Tense

אֶתְגַּל אֶתְגַּלְתָּה אֶתְגַּלְתָּ אֶתְגַּלְתֶּם אֶתְגַּלְתֶּן אֶתְגַּלְתֶּם אֶתְגַּלְתֶּן Future Tense

*Imperative.*

הִתְגַּלְתָּה הִתְגַּלְתָּ הִתְגַּלְתֶּם הִתְגַּלְתֶּן

*Infinitive.*

הִתְגַּלְתָּה הִתְגַּלְתָּ

*Participle.*

מִתְגַּלְתָּה מִתְגַּלְתָּ מִתְגַּלְתֶּם מִתְגַּלְתֶּן

*Note 1.*—The future and imperative are sometimes shortened, as צִוְּהָ for וַיִּצְוֶהָ, תִּפְּנֶה for תִּפְּנֶה, צִוְּהָ for וַיִּצְוֶהָ.

*2.*—Verbs ending in ה with mappik, are mostly conjugated like regular verbs, as נִבְּהָה, נִבְּהָה.

*3.*—The second radical sometimes has (·) instead of (־) as צִוְּתִי for צִוְּתִי.

### EXERCISE.

Give **נָלָה** with the affixes **י**, **הַ**, and **נִי**, in the past tense, and with the prefixes **'** and **נ** in the future tense of every form.

Give also פָּנָה *he turned*, with the pronouns *I, thou* (m.), and *you* (f.), in the past tense of the active forms; פָּדָה *he redeemed*, with *thou* (f.) and *she* in the future tense of the causative forms; and רָפָה *he was idle*, with *thou* (m.), and *you* (f.) in the imperative of the active forms.

Say to what part of the verb the following words belong :—

מַגְלָה	הַגְּלוֹת	פָּדָה	פְּנוֹת	וּתְפֵן	יִרְפָּה
תַּגְּלִינָה	נִרְפִּים	הַפְּרוֹת	יִפְדָּה	פְּנִיתִם	פְּדִית

*Quiescent Verbs having ण for their second radical.*

Quiescent verbs with ו for the second radical, have the ו omitted, the third radical doubled, and the prefixes differently pointed from the regular verbs; the ו is omitted in the past tense and active participle of the Kal, and in all the Hiphguel and Hophgual: as הוּקַם, הוּקַם, הוּקַם; the third radical is doubled in the Pignél, Pugnal, and Hithpagnel, as הוּקַם, הוּקַם; and the prefixes of the future of the Kal, the prefix ו (sign of the Niphgnal), and all the prefixes of the Hiphguel and Hophgual are irregularly pointed: as הוּקַם, הוּקַם, הוּקַם.

*Example of a Quiescent Verb having י for its second Radical.*

קום to rise.

KAL.

Past Tense    בָּמְתִי    בָּמַתְּ    בָּמַתְּ    קָמָה    קָמְנוּ    בָּמַתְם

בָּמַתְו    בָּמַתְו    קָמוּ    קָמוּ

Future Tense  
 אָקום תָּקום תִּקְוִי תִקְוִי or תִּקְוִינָה תִקְוִינָה or תִּקְוִינָה

*Imperative.*

קום קומי קומו קומנה

*Infinitive.*

קום

*Participle Active.*

קם קמה קמים קמות

*Participle Passive.*

קום קומה קומים קומות

NIPHGNAL.

Past Tense  
 נִקְוַמְתִּי נִקְוַמְתָּ נִקְוַמְתָּ נִקְוַמְתָּ נִקְוַמְתָּ נִקְוַמְתָּ

Future Tense  
 תִּקְוִי תִקְוִי תִקְוִי תִקְוִי תִקְוִי תִקְוִי

*Imperative.*

הקום הקומי הקומו הקומנה

*Infinitive.*

הקום

*Participle.*

קום קומה קומים קומות

PIGNEL.

Past Tense  
 קוֹמַמְתִּי קוֹמַמְתָּ קוֹמַמְתָּ קוֹמַמְתָּ קוֹמַמְתָּ קוֹמַמְתָּ



תְּקוּמָם	יְקוּמִם	תְּקוּמָמִי	תְּקוּמִים	אֲקוּמִם	Future Tense
תְּקוּמְמָנָה	יְקוּמּוּ	תְּקוּמְמָנָה	תְּקוּמָמוּ	תְּקוּמָמוּ	נְקוּמִם

*Imperative.*

קוּמְמָנָה	קוּמּוּ	קוּמְמִי	קוּמִם
------------	---------	----------	--------

*Infinitive.*

קוּמִם

*Participle Active.*

מְקוּמָמוּת	מְקוּמָמִים	מְקוּמָמָה	מְקוּמָם
-------------	-------------	------------	----------

*Participle Passive.*

מְקוּמָמוּת	מְקוּמָמִים	מְקוּמָמָה	מְקוּמָם
-------------	-------------	------------	----------

PUGNAL like PIGNEL by substituting (-) for (-), as קוּמִם for קוּמִם, אֲקוּמִם for אֲקוּמִם.

## HIPHGNEL.

הִקְיִמְנוּ	הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמִים	הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמִי	Past Tense
הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמָה	

נְקִימָם	תְּקִימָם	יְקִימִם	תְּקִימָמִי	תְּקִימָם	Future Tense
תְּקִימָמוּ	תְּקִימָמָה	תְּקִימָמוּ	תְּקִימָמָה	תְּקִימָמוּ	

*Imperative.*

הִקְיָמָה	הִקְיָמִי	הִקְיָמִים	הִקְיָמָם
-----------	-----------	------------	-----------

*Infinitive.*

הִקְיָמִים and הִקְיָמָם

*Participle Active.*

מְקִימָמוּת	מְקִימָמִים	מְקִימָמָה	מְקִימָם
-------------	-------------	------------	----------

*Participle Passive.*

מְקִימָמוּת	מְקִימָמִים	מְקִימָמָה	מְקִימָם
-------------	-------------	------------	----------

## HOPHGNAL.

הוֹקְמָתִי הוֹקְמָתָה הוֹקְמָתָם הוֹקְמָתָה הוֹקְמָתָם הוֹקְמָתָם Past tense  
הוֹקְמָתָם הוֹקְמָתָה הוֹקְמָתָם הוֹקְמָתָה הוֹקְמָתָם הוֹקְמָתָם

אֶקְמֶה אֶקְמֶה אֶקְמֶה אֶקְמֶה אֶקְמֶה אֶקְמֶה Future Tense  
תִּקְמֶה תִּקְמֶה תִּקְמֶה תִּקְמֶה תִּקְמֶה תִּקְמֶה

*Infinitive.*

הוֹקֵם

*Participle.*

הוֹקֵם הוֹקְמָה הוֹקְמִים הוֹקְמוֹת

## HITHPAGNEL.

Past Tense like the PIGNEL with הִת prefixed: as הִתְקוּמָתִי Pignel; הִתְקוּמָתִי Hithpagnel.

אֶתְקוּמֶה אֶתְקוּמֶה אֶתְקוּמֶה אֶתְקוּמֶה אֶתְקוּמֶה אֶתְקוּמֶה Future Tense  
תִּתְקוּמֶה תִּתְקוּמֶה תִּתְקוּמֶה תִּתְקוּמֶה תִּתְקוּמֶה תִּתְקוּמֶה

*Imperative and Infinitive.*

הִתְקוּמֶה

*Participle.*

מִתְקוּמֶה מִתְקוּמָה מִתְקוּמִים מִתְקוּמוֹת

*Note 1.*—Some verbs quiescent in ו have (·) in the third person past tense and active participle, instead of (ר), as מִתְּהִים, בִּישָׁתִי, בִּישָׁנִי; others have ־ in all the past tense, as מִתְּהִים, בִּישָׁתִי, בִּישָׁנִי.

*2.*—In some verbs the first radical in the future and infinitive of Kal has ו instead of י, as יִשׁוּב, יִשׁוּבֶה.

*3.*—When the future of the Kal or of the Hiphgnel has ו prefixed, the first radical has a different point, as וִקְמֶה for וִקְמֶה, Kal; וִקְמֶה for וִקְמֶה, Hiphgnel.

4.—Some verbs having י for the second radical are conjugated regularly, as נָזַע, others having ה for their last radical, are conjugated like נָזַה. not like קים : as קִייתִי from קִיָּה.

5.—The ה of the Hiphgnel is pointed (-), if the first radical be a guttural, as הִעִירוֹתִי.

### EXERCISE.

Give קים in the past tense, with הָ and הַ, affixed in all the forms where י is omitted ; with הִי and הֵי where the last radical is doubled, and in the future with the prefixes ' and נ in all the passive forms.

Give also שׁוּב *to return*, with the pronouns *I, she, and it (m.)*, in the past tense of the active forms ; סוּר, *to depart*, with *you and it (f.)* in the future tense of the passive forms ; and רוּם, *to exalt*, with *thou (m.) and ye (f.)* in the imperative mood of the active forms.

Say in what form and in what part of each form are the following :—

וַיֵּשֶׁב	מְרִימָה	מְרוֹמִים	שׁוֹבֵב	מֵתוֹ	וַיֵּשֶׁב
תָּמוֹת	הָרִים	נְקוּמוֹנִי	נָקוּם	הִסְתַּוְּרָתָם	קָם
				רוֹמְמוֹ :	

### *Quiescent Verbs having י for their first Radical.*

Quiescent verbs with ' first radical have the ' omitted, or changed into י ; omitted in the future and imperative (and sometimes in the infinitive) of Kal ; changed into י in the Niphgnal, Hiphgnel and Hophgnal, as אָשַׁב Kal ; אִישַׁב, Niphgnal ; אִישַׁב Hiphgnel ; and אִישַׁב Hophgnal from יָשַׁב.

*Example of a Quiescent Verb with י for its first Radical.*

יָשַׁב he sat.

KAL.

Past tense regular.

הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשַׁב	הָיָשַׁב	הָיָשַׁב	הָיָשַׁב	הָיָשַׁב	הָיָשַׁב	Future Tense
				הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבוּ	

*Imperative.*

יָשַׁב יָשְׁבִי יָשְׁבוּ יָשְׁבָה

*Infinitive.*

יָשַׁב יָשְׁבָה

Participles regular.

NIPHGAL.

הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשַׁב	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	Past Tense
				הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבוּ	

הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	הָיָשְׁבָה	Future Tense
				הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבוּ	הָיָשְׁבוּ	

*Imperative.*

הָיָשַׁב הָיָשְׁבִי הָיָשְׁבוּ הָיָשְׁבָה

*Infinitive.*

הָיָשַׁב

*Participle.*

הָיָשְׁבוּ הָיָשְׁבָה הָיָשְׁבָה הָיָשְׁבָה הָיָשְׁבָה הָיָשְׁבָה

PIGNEL and PUGNAL regular.

## HIPHGNEL.

Past Tense    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתָּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי  
הוֹשַׁבְתָּם    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ

Future Tense    אֶשַׁב    תִּשַׁב    יִשַׁב    נִשַׁב    תִּשַׁבְנָה    יִשַׁבּוּ    נִשַׁבּוּ  
תִּשַׁבְנָה    תִּשַׁבּוּ    יִשַׁבּוּ    תִּשַׁבְנָה    תִּשַׁבּוּ    יִשַׁבּוּ    נִשַׁבּוּ

*Imperative.*

הוֹשַׁב    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם

*Infinitive.*

הוֹשַׁב

*Participle Active.*

מֹשַׁבֵּב    מֹשַׁבֵּבָה    מֹשַׁבֵּבִים    מֹשַׁבֵּבִים    מֹשַׁבֵּבִים    מֹשַׁבֵּבִים    מֹשַׁבֵּבִים

*Participle Passive.*

מוֹשַׁבָּב    מוֹשַׁבָּבָה    מוֹשַׁבָּבִים    מוֹשַׁבָּבִים    מוֹשַׁבָּבִים    מוֹשַׁבָּבִים    מוֹשַׁבָּבִים

## HOPHGNAL.

Past Tense    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתָּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי  
הוֹשַׁבְתָּם    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ

Future Tense    אֶשַׁב    תִּשַׁב    יִשַׁב    נִשַׁב    תִּשַׁבְנָה    יִשַׁבּוּ    נִשַׁבּוּ  
תִּשַׁבְנָה    תִּשַׁבּוּ    יִשַׁבּוּ    תִּשַׁבְנָה    תִּשַׁבּוּ    יִשַׁבּוּ    נִשַׁבּוּ

*Infinitive.*

הוֹשַׁב

*Participle.*

הוֹשַׁב    הוֹשַׁבְתִּי    הוֹשַׁבְתָּ    הוֹשַׁבְתֶּם

## HITHPAGNEL regular.

*Note I.*—Some verbs with ' first radical, have the prefixes of future of the Kal, pointed with '־, and the second radical with (-) as אֶיִּנַּק.



2.—When ו is prefixed to the future of the Kal, the second radical takes (◌ִ) instead of (◌־), as וַתֵּשֶׁב for וְתֵשֶׁב.

3.—When the infinitive is joined to the past or future tense, it is regular, as יֵשֶׁב אֵשֶׁב.

4.—Verbs, whose prefixes in the Kal have '־, as יֵנֶק, אֵינֶק, have their prefixes in the Hiphgnel pointed with (◌־), followed by ' , as הֵינִיק, אֵינִיק.

5.—ו prefixed to the future of the Hiphgnel, changes the '־ of the second radical into (◌ִ), as וַיֹּלֶד for וְיֹלֶד.

6.—Some verbs in the Hithpagnel change the ' into ו, as יִדָּה אֶתְדָּה from יָדָה.

7.—The verbs יָקַר and יָנַח, יָצַת, יָצַר, יָצַק, יָצַע, יָצַג, יָצַב, are conjugated like defective verbs, הָצִיג from יָצַג, יָצִיב from יָצַב.

### EXERCISE.

Give יָשַׁב in the first person, singular and plural, past tense of all the regular forms; in the second person masculine and feminine plural, future tense of all the irregular forms; and in the second person masculine imperative of the active forms.

Give also יָצַג, *he stood firmly*, with the pronoun *you (f.)* in the imperative mood of the causative form; יָסַד, *he founded*, with *I, we, and they*, in the past tense of the Kal, Niphgnal, and Hophgnal; and יָרַשׁ *he possessed*, in the infinitive and participle of the Kal, Niphgnal, and Hiphgnel.

Say to what part of the verb the following words belong:—

הֵינִיקָה הוֹשַׁבְתָּם הוֹשֵׁב מוֹרִיד וַיֵּרֶד רָשָׁת  
הוֹרִישׁ אֵינֶק נוֹסֵר הוֹרְדָנוּ הֵיטִיבוּ :

*Verbs having the second and third Radicals alike.*

Verbs, whose second and third radicals are alike, have the third radical omitted and a dagesh in the second radical (when having a point) in all parts of the Kal, except the participles; and in all the Niphgnal, Hiphgnel, and Hophgnal; as Kal כָּב, Niph. נָכַב, Hiph. הִכָּב, Hoph. הוֹכָב, from כָּבַב; the prefixes are pointed irregularly in the future of the Kal, in the past tense and participle of the Niphgnal, and in all the Hiphgnel and Hophgnal, as Kal יָכַב, Niph. נָכַב, Hiph. יָכַב, Hoph. יוֹכָב.

*Example of a Verb having the second and third radicals alike.*

כָּבַב he surrounded.

## KAL.

כָּבַבְתָּ Past Tense  
כָּבַבְתָּם  
כָּבַבְתִּי  
כָּבַבְתֶּם

אָכַב Future Tense  
תָּכַב  
תָּכַבְתָּ  
תָּכַבְתָּם  
תָּכַבְתִּי  
תָּכַבְתֶּם

*Imperative.*

כָּב כָּבֵי כָּבוּ כָּבִינָה

*Infinitive.*

כָּב or כָּבוּב

Participles regular.

## NIPHGNAL.

נָכַבְתָּ Past Tense  
נָכַבְתָּם  
נָכַבְתִּי  
נָכַבְתֶּם

אָכַב Future Tense  
תָּכַב  
תָּכַבְתָּ  
תָּכַבְתָּם  
תָּכַבְתִּי  
תָּכַבְתֶּם

*Imperative.*

הִסְבּוּ הִסְבִּי הִסְבוּ הִסְבִּינָה

*Infinitive.*

הִסְבּוּ

*Participle.*

נִסְבָּה נִסְבִּים נִסְבוֹת נִסְבִּינָה

## PIGNEL.

סוֹבְבָה סוֹבְבִי סוֹבְבוּ סוֹבְבִינָה Past Tense

סוֹבְבָתָם סוֹבְבָתָן סוֹבְבוּ

אֶסְבֵּב אֶסְבֹּב אֶסְבְּבִי אֶסְבְּבִינָה Future Tense

נִסְבֵּב נִסְבֹּב נִסְבְּבָה נִסְבְּבִינָה

*Imperative.*

סוֹבְבִי סוֹבְבוּ סוֹבְבָה סוֹבְבִינָה

*Infinitive.*

סוֹבְבּוּ

*Participle Active.*

מְסוֹבֵּב מְסוֹבֵּבָה מְסוֹבְבִים מְסוֹבְבִינָה

*Participle Passive.*

מְסוֹבֵּב מְסוֹבֵּבָה מְסוֹבְבִים מְסוֹבְבִינָה

PUGNAL like PIGNEL substituting (-) for (·), as סוֹבֵּב for אֶסְבֵּב, סוֹבְבָה for אֶסְבֹּב.

## HIPHGNEL.

הִסְבִּינָה הִסְבִּי הִסְבוּ הִסְבִּינָה Past Tense

הִסְבִּינָתָם הִסְבִּינָתָן הִסְבִּי

אֶסְבֵּב אֶסְבֹּב אֶסְבְּבִי אֶסְבְּבִינָה Future Tense

נִסְבֵּב נִסְבֹּב נִסְבְּבִינָה נִסְבְּבִי

*Imperative.*

הִסְבּוּ הִסְבֵּי הִסְבֵּי הִסְבֵּי

*Infinitive.*

הִסְבּוּ

*Participle Active.*

מִסְבֵּי מִסְבֵּי מִסְבֵּי מִסְבֵּי

*Participle Passive.*

מוֹסְבֵּי מוֹסְבֵּי מוֹסְבֵּי מוֹסְבֵּי

## HOPHNAL.

הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי Past Tense

הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי

הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי Future Tense

הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי

*Infinitive.*

הוֹסְבֵּי

*Participle.*

הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי הוֹסְבֵּי

## HITHPAGNEL.

הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי Past Tense

הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי

הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי Future Tense

הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי

*Imperative.*

הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי הִסְתְּבֵּי

*Infinitive.*

הִסְתוּבֵב

*Participle.*

מִסְתוּבֵב מִסְתוּבֵבִים מִסְתוּבָּה מִסְתוּבָּה

*Note. 1.*—Some verbs having the second and third radicals alike, are conjugated regularly in the past tense of the Kal, and in all the Pignel and Hithpagnel: as בָּזַז, בָּזְזָה, Kal from בָּזַז ; קָלַל, Pignel from קָלַל ; הִתְפַּלֵּל, Hithpagnel from פָּלַל.

2.—ו prefixed to the future of Kal or Hiphgnel, changes the point of the first radical, as Kal וַיָּסֹב וַיָּסֹב ; Hiphgnel יָגַל, יִגְלֶה.

3.—In the future of the Niphgnal, the dagesh in the first radical is sometimes omitted, and the prefixes have (·), as וַתִּקַּל.

4.—The first radical in the Niphgnal has sometimes (·) or (·) instead of (-), as הָיָם from מָסַם, תָּדוּם from דָּמָם.

5.—In the Hiphgnel, the first radical has sometimes (-) instead of (·), as הִסְבִּי for הִסְבִּי.

## EXERCISE.

Give סָבַב with the prefixes נ and ת, א, in all the forms where the third radical is omitted, and with ת-נָה and ת-י, where it is retained.

Give גָּלַל *he rolled*, with the pronouns *they* and *you (f.)*, in the past tense of the Hiphgnel form ; הָלַל *he praised*, (regularly conjugated), with *we* and *she*, in the future tense of the reflective form ; and מָדַד *he measured*, in the infinitive, and imperative, of the Niphgnal, Pignel, and Hithpagnel.

Say in what form, and in what part of each form, are the following :—



הַסְבִּי   נִסְבּוֹתָן   הִסְבּוֹנוּ   יָמַר   הִתְמַוְּדַר   גָּלְתִּי  
 הִתְהַלְּלוּ   נָסַב   וְהִגֵּל   מָר   יָמְדוּ

---

In addition to the seven classes of irregular verbs, of which examples have been given, there are some containing two irregular letters in their root, as נָשָׂא *he lifted*, נָטָה *he stretched*, אָבָה *he consented*, יָרָה *he cast*, יָרָא *he feared*, יָצָא *he went out*, בּוֹא *to come*. Some belonging to two roots: as הוֹלִיף (Hiphgnel) from הָלַף; הִתְהַלֵּף (Hithpagnel) from הָלַף. And others having one or two of their radicals doubled, viz. first and second in verbs quiescent in ה: as מִתְעַתֵּעַ from תָּעָה *he erred*; first and third in verbs quiescent in ו second radical: as מְלַטֵּל from טוּל *to shake*; and the first in verbs that have the second and third radicals alike: as גָּלְגָּלְתִּי from גָּלַל *he rolled*. There are also a few containing four letters: as יְכַרְסֵּמְנָה from כָּרַס.

*Principal Parts of a few Verbs having two irregular Letters.*

נ first radical, and ס third: as נָשָׂא *he lifted*, conjugated like נָשַׁן and נָסַן.

*Note.*—In the following verbs the form, or part of any form, omitted, denotes that such is not at all, or but very seldom, used.

KAL.

Past tense נִשְׂאָתִי; future נִשְׂאָ; imp. נִשֵּׂא; inf. נִשְׂוֹא and נִשְׂאָה; part. act. נִשְׂאָ; fem. נִשְׂאָה; part. pass. נִשְׂוֹא.

NIPHGNAL.

Past tense נִשְׂאָתִי; fut. אֶנְשֵׂא; imp. and inf. הִנְשֵׂא; part, נִשְׂאָ.

PIGNEL.

Past tense נִשְׂאָתִי; future אֶנְשֵׂא; imp. and inf. נִשֵּׂא; parts. מְנִשֵּׂא, מְנִשְׂאָ.

## HIPHGNEĪ.

Past tense **הִשָּׂאתִי** ; future **אֲשִׂיא** ; imp. and inf. **הִשָּׂא** .

## HOPHGNAĪ.

Past tense **הִשָּׂאתִי** ; inf. **הִשָּׂא** .

## HITHPAGNEĪ.

Past tense **הִתְנַשָּׂאתִי** ; future **אֲתַנְשָׂא** ; imp. and inf. **הִתְנַשָּׂא** ; part. **מִתְנַשֵּׂא** .

נ first radical and ה third : as **נָטָה** *he stretched*, conjugated like **נָגַשׁ** and **נָלַה** .

## KAL.

Past tense **נָטַתִּי** ; fut. **אָנֹתָ**, **אָט** ; imp. **נָטָה** ; inf. **נָטוּת** ; part. **נֹטֵה**, **נֹטִי** .

## NIPHGNAĪ.

Past tense **נָטַתִּי** ; future **אֲנַטָה** ; imp. **הִנָּטָה** ; inf. **הִנָּטוּת**, part. **נֹטֵה** ;

## HIPHGNEĪ.

Past tense **הִטַּיתִי** ; fut. **אָטָה**, **אָט** ; imp. **הִטָה**, **הִט** ; inf. **הִטוּת** ; part. **מִטֵּה** .

י first radical, ה third : **יָרָה** *he cast*, like **יָשַׁב** and **נָלַה** .

## KAL.

Past tense **יָרַתִּי** ; future **אֵירָה** ; imp. **יָרָה** ; inf. **יָרוּת** ; part. **יֹרֵה** .

## NIPHGNAĪ.

Future **אֵירָה** .

## HIPHGNEĪ.

Past tense **הִוַּרְתִּי** ; future **אִוְרָה** ; imp. **הוּרָה** ; inf. **הוּרוּת** ; part. **מוּרֵה** .

י first radical, א third : **יָרָא** *he feared*.

## KAL.

Past tense **יָרַתִּי** ; future **אֵירָא** ; imp. **יָרָא** ; inf. **יָרָא** ; part. **יָרָא** .

## NIPHGNAL.

Fut. **אָנרָא**; imp. and inf. **הָנִירָא**; part. **נִנְרָא**.

---

**יָצָא** *he went out.*

## KAL.

Past tense **יָצָאתִי**; future **אֵצֵא**; imp. **צֵא**; inf. **יָצֵא** and **צֵאת**; part. **יוֹצֵא**.

## HIPHGNEL.

Past tense **הוֹצֵאתִי**; future **אֹוצֵא** or **אֹוצֵאת**; imperative **הוֹצֵא** or **הוֹצֵאת**; inf. **הוֹצֵא**; part. act. **מוֹצֵא** or **מוֹצֵאת**; part. pas. **מוֹצָא**; fem. **מוֹצָאת**.

## HOPHGNAL.

Past tense **הוֹצָאתִי**.

---

1 second radical, and 2 third radical: **בֹּא** *to come.*

## KAL.

Past tense **בָּאתִי**; fut. **אָבוֹא**; imp. and inf. **בֵּא**; part. **בָּא**.

## HIPHGNEL.

Past tense **הִבֵּאתִי**; fut. **אָבִיא**; imp. **הִבֵּא**; inf. **הִבֵּא**; principles **מִבֵּיא**, **מִבֵּאת**.

## HOPHGNAL.

Past tense **הִבָּאתִי**; future **אִיבֹא**.

---

**נָתַן** *he gave.*

## KAL.

Past tense **נָתַתִּי**; future **אֶתֵּן**; imp. **תֵּן**; inf. **תֵּת**, **נָתַן**; part. act. **נוֹתֵן**; pass. **נִתֵּן**.

## NIPHGNAL.

Past tense **נָתַתִּי**; future **אֶנֶתֵּן**; inf. **הֶנֶתֵּן**, **הִנֶּתֵּן**; part. **נִתֵּן**.

## HOPHGNAL.

Future tense **אֶתֵּן**.

## EXERCISE.

Give *נָקָה* *he smote*, in the future and imperative of the Hiphgnel; *נָזַה* *he sprinkled*, in the future of the Kal; *נָקָה* *he was clean*, in the past tense of the Niphgnal; *יָדָה* *he praised*, in the infinitive mood, and future tense of the Hiphgnel; *יָנָה* *he grieved*, in the past tense of the Hiphgnel; and *נָאָה* *to refuse*, in the future of the Hiphgnel.

Say what form, and what part of each form are the following—

הַכָּה הַט מוֹדָה יָצָאת הַנְּשָׂא שְׂאֵת הַבִּיא  
 תִּירָא נָשׂוּא יָצֵאנוּ הָטָה נָטוּי אוֹרָה הַכּוֹת  
 נָטָה הוֹצֵאת הִבֵּאתִי תָפָה יָצָאת יִרְאֵתִי  
 תִּנְיָא תַּת מוֹדִים תֵּן נָקִיתִי הוֹדוֹת יָצֵא  
 בָּאוּ :

## THE VERB WITH AFFIXES.

An active verb in the Kal, Pignel, and Hiphgnel forms has certain letters or syllables affixed to each of its persons to express the accusative case of the pronouns (see page 48), thus *פָּקַד* *he visited*, *פָּקַדְנִי* *he visited me*, *פָּקַדְךָ* *he visited thee*, m. To the first person there are eight affixes, viz. *ךָ* *thee*, m., *ָ* *thee*, f., *ו* or *הִי* *him or it*, *ָ* or *־הָ* *her or it*, f., *כֶּם* *you*, m., *ָ* *you*, f., *ם* *them*, m., *ִ* *them*, f. To the second person six affixes, viz. *נִי* *me*, *ו* or *הִי* *him or it*, *ָ* or *־הָ* *her or it*, *נִי* *us*, *ם* *them*, m., *ִ* *them*, f., and to the third person ten affixes: *נִי* *me*, *ךָ* *thee*, m., *ָ* *thee*, f., *י* or *הִי* *him or it*, *ָ* or *־הָ* *her or it*, *נִי* *us*, *כֶּם* *you*, m., *ָ* *you*, f., *ם* *them*, m., *ִ* *them*, f.

The reflective pronouns are expressed by the Hithpagnel form of the verb, and not by affixes. The affixes necessitate a change in the points of the verb, as will be seen from the following example given of the Kal form of the verb.

## KAL FORM OF THE VERB פָּקַד WITH AFFIXES.

*Note.*—When the pronoun is given without the verb, affix it to the word with which the preceding pronoun is joined.

Thus וְפָקַדְתִּים implies the same as וְפָקַדְתִּין.

*Past Tense.*

I visited . . . פָּקַדְתִּי

I visited thee, m. פָּקַדְתִּיךָ

I visited thee, f. פָּקַדְתִּיךְ

I visited him . . . פָּקַדְתִּיו

I visited her . . . פָּקַדְתִּיהָ

I visited you, m. פָּקַדְתִּיכֶם

I visited you, f. פָּקַדְתִּיכֶן

I visited them, m. פָּקַדְתִּים

I visited them, f. פָּקַדְתִּין

פָּקַדְתָּ : פָּקַדְתִּי פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ thou visitedst, m.

פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ

פָּקַדְתָּ : פָּקַדְתִּי פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ thou visitedst, f.

פָּקַד : פָּקַדְתִּי פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ he visited

פָּקַדְתָּ or פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ

פָּקַדְתָּ כֵּן פָּקַדְתָּ וְ

פָּקַדְתָּ : פָּקַדְתִּי פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ she visited

פָּקַדְתָּ or פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ פָּקַדְתָּ

כֵּן כֵּן פָּקַדְתָּ וְ



פָּקַדְנוּ : פָּקַדְנוּךָ הוּא הָכֵם כֵּן ׀ we visited

פָּקַדְתָּם and פָּקַדְתָּן : פָּקַדְתּוּנִי you visited

הוּא הָנוּ ׀

פָּקְדוּ : פָּקְדוּנִי הוּא הָנוּ they visited

כֵּם כֵּן ׀

*Future Tense.*

אֶפְקֹד : אֶפְקֹדךָ אֶפְקֹדְךָ I

אֶפְקֹדְהוּ or אֶפְקֹדוּ אֶפְקֹדְהָ

אֶפְקֹדְכֶם כֵּן אֶפְקֹדְם ׀

תִּפְקֹד : תִּפְקֹדְנִי הוּא הָנוּ ׀ thou, m.

תִּפְקֹדִי : תִּפְקֹדְנִי הוּא הָנוּ ׀ thou, f.

יִפְקֹד : יִפְקֹדְנִי יִפְקֹדְךָ יִפְקֹדְךָ he or it

יִפְקֹדְהוּ יִפְקֹדְהָ יִפְקֹדְנִי יִפְקֹדְכֶם

כֵּן יִפְקֹדְם ׀

תִּפְקֹד : תִּפְקֹדְנִי תִפְקֹדְךָ תִּפְקֹדְךָ she

תִּפְקֹדְהוּ תִפְקֹדְהָ תִּפְקֹדְנִי

תִּפְקֹדְכֶם כֵּן תִּפְקֹדְם ׀

נִפְקֹד : נִפְקֹדְךָ נִפְקֹדְךָ נִפְקֹדְךָ we

נִפְקֹדְהָ נִפְקֹדְכֶם כֵּן נִפְקֹדְם ׀

וְהוּא יִפְקְדֶנִּי : תִּפְקְדֶנָּה and תִּפְקְדוּ you

הָ נוּ ם ן

וְהוּא יִפְקְדוּ : יִפְקְדֶנִּי they, m.

הָ נוּ כֶּם כֵּן ם ן

וְהוּא יִפְקְדֶנָּה : תִּפְקְדֶנִּי they, f.

הָ נוּ כֶּם כֵּן ם ן

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

פְּקֹדְהוּ פְּקֹדֵנִי : פְּקֹדְהוּ thou, m.

פְּקֹדְנוּ ם ן

פְּקֹדֵנִי : פְּקֹדֵנִי thou, f.

וְהוּא יִפְקְדוּ and פְּקֹדְנָה : פְּקֹדְנִי you

הָ נוּ ם ן

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

פְּקֹדׁ : פְּקֹדִי or פְּקֹדְנִי or פְּקֹדְךָ to visit

פְּקֹדְךָ פְּקֹדְהוּ פְּקֹדְנִי

פְּקֹדְכֶם כֵּן פְּקֹדְם פְּקֹדְנוּ

### PARTICIPLE ACTIVE.

#### *Singular.*

פּוֹקֵד m. פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד

פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד

פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד פּוֹקֵד

פּוֹקֶדֶת	פּוֹקֶדְתִּי	פּוֹקֶדֶת f.
פּוֹקֶדְתָּ	פּוֹקֶדְתָּו	פּוֹקֶדְתָּ
פּוֹקֶדְתָּנִי	פּוֹקֶדְתָּכֶם כֵּן	פּוֹקֶדְתָּם וְ

*Plural.*

פּוֹקֶדֶד	פּוֹקֶדֶד	פּוֹקֶדֶי m.
פּוֹקֶדְכֶם	פּוֹקֶדְנוּ	פּוֹקֶדְיָהּ
פּוֹקֶדְהֶן	פּוֹקֶדְהֶם	פּוֹקֶדְכֵן
פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיךָ	פּוֹקֶדוֹתִי	פּוֹקֶדוֹת f.
פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיךָ	פּוֹקֶדוֹתָיו	פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיךָ
פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיכֶם	פּוֹקֶדוֹתֵינוּ	פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיהֶן
פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיהֶן	פּוֹקֶדוֹתֶיהֶם	

*Note 1.*—The affixes of the Pignel and Hiphgnel forms are similar to those of the Kal, as הִפְקִדְתִּי, הִפְקִדְתָּ, הִפְקִדְתָּו, הִפְקִדְתָּנִי.

2.—In the future tense, if the person does not end in a silent letter, the affix נִי is often used to express *him* or *it*, and נָה *her* or *it*; as תִּשְׁמְרֵנִי *thou wilt keep him or it*, יִשְׁמְרֵנָה *he will take her or it*.

3.—The affix of the infinitive is sometimes used as a possessive pronoun, and the infinitive taken as a noun, as קוּמִי *my rising*, שִׁבְתִּי *my sitting*; and sometimes as a personal pronoun, and the infinitive rendered in the indicative, as בָּקוּמֶיךָ *when thou risest up*.

4.—The affixes of the passive participle are like those of the active participle: as פְּקִידֶיךָ, פְּקִידֶיךָ, פְּקִידֶיךָ.

## EXERCISE.

Give with affixes—

The verb *שָׁמַר* *he kept*, in the third person singular, masculine and feminine of the future tense of the Kal.

The verb *לָמַד* *he learned* (Pignel *he taught*) in the third pers. plur. of the past tense of the Pignel. (לָמַדְו with each affix.)

*רָכַב* *he rode*, in the second person singular masculine of the future of the Hiphgnel. (תִּרְכֹּב with each affix.)

*קָבֹץ* *he gathered*, in the third person masculine plural future tense of the Pignel. (יִקְבְּצוּ with each affix.)

*נָמַל* *he rewarded*, in the masculine singular of the active participle of Kal.

*זָכַר* *he remembered*, in the infinitive mood of the Kal.

*שָׁבַע* *he satisfied*, in the second person masculine sing. of the imperative Hiphgnel. (הִשְׁבִּיעַ with each affix.)

*כָּתַב* *he wrote*, in the second person masculine sing. past tense of the Kal form.

Analyse and translate—

תִּזְכְּרֶנּוּ	יִזְכְּרוּךְ	אִזְכָּרְךָ	זָכְרָנוּ	זָכַרְתִּי
יִכְתְּבוּהָ	יִכְתְּבֶם	כָּתַבְתָּם	כָּתַבְתֶּם	אִכְתְּבֶנָּה
גִּמְלָתִיךָ	גִּמְלָנוּ	שָׁמַרְנִי	יִשְׁמְרוּהוּ	שָׁמַרְנִי
הִרְכִּיבֶנּוּהוּ	הִרְכִּיבֶנּוּ	יִרְכִּיבֶנּוּ	יִגְמְלֵנִי	גִּמְלָתִי
לְמַדּוֹם	לְמַדְתִּי	אִשְׁבִּיעֶהוּ	יִשְׁבִּיעֵנִי	יִרְכִּיבֶהוּ
יִקְבְּצֶנּוּ	בִּקְבָצִי	בִּלְמָרִי	אִלְמַדְכֶּם	מִלְמַדְךָ
				מִקְבָצִי

Render into Hebrew—

She will remember thee (*f.*) I remembered him. Remember thou (*m.*) him. When I remember, inf. with זָ. They remembered us. I will reward him. We will reward you (*f.*) Thou (*f.*) wilt cause me to ride. They (*m.*) will cause him to ride. When thou learnest. They taught thee (*m.*) They taught them (*m.*) Thou (*m.*) wilt teach him. They rewarded us. You, (*m.*) will reward him. We rewarded them (*m.*) You (*f.*) will reward him. My writing (inf.) Write thou (*m.*) them.

## GENERAL EXERCISES ON THE VERBS.

### *Exercises on Regular Verbs.*

#### EXERCISE I.

Analyse the following words, and translate them according to the signification given below the exercise, as תִּשְׁמָעוּ, which is in the Kal, translate *you will hear*, and יִשְׁמַע, which is in the Pigel, translate *he will summon*.

*Note.*—The letters נ and ה are sometimes affixed to verbs without having any signification, as שְׁמָעָה for שְׁמַע, תִּשְׁמָעוּן for תִּשְׁמָעוּ.

מְבַדִּיל	הַבְדִּילָתָם	הַבְדִּילוּ	יְבַדִּיל	שָׁבַן	יִשְׁבֹּן
שָׁבַן	שָׁבְכוּ	יִשְׁבֹּךְ	שָׁבְכוּ	שָׁבֹךְ	שׁוּבֹךְ
הִשְׁתַּבֵּךְ	אָזְכִּיר	נִזְכֶּרְתָּם	תִּזְכְּרוּ	תִּסְפֹּר	תִּסְפָּר
מְסַפֵּרִים	יִסְפְּרוּ	כִּפֵּר	יִכַּפֵּר	אֶכְפֶּרָה	אֶכְפֹּר
הִקְרִיבוּ	הִקְרֵב	קָרְבוּ	מִקְרִיבִים	תִּקְרַב	תִּקְרָב



הִשְׁמִיעוּ	יִשְׁמַע	יִשְׁמַע	תִּשְׁמָעוּ	יִקְרַב
כָּתוּב	יִשְׁלַח	מִשְׁלָחִים	שִׁלַּח	מִשְׁלִיחַ
		נִכְתָּבִים	כָּתוּבָה	תִּכְתֹּב

*Signification of each Form of the Verbs in the Exercise.*

*Note.*—The omission of the signification of any form in the Exercise denotes that the form is to be translated regularly : thus שָׁפַךְ, the signification of Kal and Pugnāl is given ; two other forms Niphgnāl and Hithpagnāl are in the Exercise ; but these having their regular meaning, namely, Niphgnāl passive of Kal, and Hithpagnāl reflective, are omitted.

K. denotes the Kal ; N. Niphgnāl ; Pi. Pignāl ; Pu. Pugnāl ; Hi. Hiphgnāl ; Ho. Hophgnāl ; Hit. Hithpagnāl.

בָּרַל N. was separated. Hi. separated.

שָׁכַן K. dwelt. Pi. and Hi. caused to dwell. Hi. fut. אֶשְׁכֵּן.

שָׁפַךְ K. poured. Pu. slipped.

זָכַר K. remembered. Hi. mentioned.

כִּפַּר K. numbered. Pi. declared.

קָרַב K. approached. Pi. brought near. K. fut. אֶקְרַב.

שָׁמַע K. heard. Pi. summoned.

שָׁלַח K. and Hi. sent. Pi. dismissed.

כָּתַב K. wrote.

## EXERCISE II.

Translate the following words :—

I separated. I shall separate. We separated. He separated us. Thou (*m.*) wilt separate. He declared. They will number. He shall be numbered. To declare. They declared. You (*m.*) will be numbered. They will hear me. I heard

him. He was heard. She caused to hear. •He heard. They heard. Approach thou (*m.*) I approached. I shall approach. She dwelt. We dwelt. Dwell thou (*m.*) He will dwell.

### EXERCISE III.

Give in all the forms used in Exercise I., the first and second person singular past tense of **פָּרַל**; the second and third person masculine singular future tense of **סָפַר**; the third person masculine plural future tense of **שָׁבַן**; the second person masculine singular past tense of **זָכַר**; the infinitive of **שָׁפַךְ**; and the participle active feminine plural of **שָׁמַע**.

### EXERCISE IV.

Give the same part as the word given in all the forms used in Exercise I. : thus, if **זָכַרְתִּי** be the word given, then **נִזְכַּרְתִּי** and **הִזְכַּרְתִּי** must also be given, both forms being used in Exercise I.; if **סָפַר** be the word, then give **יִסְפֹּר**, **יָסַפֵּר** and **יִסְפְּרוּ**.

<b>נִזְכַּרְתִּי</b>	<b>הִזְכַּרְתִּי</b>	<b>שָׁפַךְ</b>	<b>שָׁבַן</b>	<b>יִסְפֹּר</b>
<b>יִזְכְּרוּ</b>	<b>שָׁמְעוּ</b>	<b>שָׁמְעִי</b>	<b>שֹׁפְכֵיכֶם</b>	<b>תִּזְכְּרִילוּ</b>

### EXERCISE V.

#### *On the Points.*

Write the points of the first and second radical in the following parts of the verb :—

As present participle Kal, first radical **ז**, second (**כ**).

Participle passive masculine singular Kal. Infinitive mood Pignel and Pignal. Second person feminine singular imperative Kal and Pignel. Third person masculine singular past Kal, Pignel, Pignal, and Hiphgnel. Second person feminine plur. past Kal, Pignel, and Hophgnal. First person plural future

Write the points of the following prefixes :—

The **Ⲛ** and **ⲛ** of the future tense of every form. The **ⲛ** of the Niphgnal. The **ⲛ** of the past tense and imperative of the Hiphgnel. The **ⲛ** of the Niphgnal. The **ⲛ** of the participle of the Pignel, Hiphgnel, and Hithpagnel.

1.—When 'and, is prefixed to the past tense, translate the tense as future ; and when prefixed to the future, translate it as the past : as וְחָלַפְתָּ *and thou shalt pass*, וַיִּזְרְעוּ *and they sowed*.

3.—ה before the participle use as the relative pronoun, as  
הזורע *he who sows*, הזורעים *those who sow*.

4.—ב prefixed to the infinitive translate *when*, as בְּרִבִּי *when I speak*.

The signification of any form not given, denotes that the form is to be rendered regularly, as שָׁמַר *destroyed*; the Niphgal form, not being given must be *was destroyed*.

וַיִּקְבֹּץ אֶת כָּל-אָחָל • כָּל-הַגּוֹיִם נִקְבְּצוּ • וַקָּבֹצֹד  
מִכָּל-הָעַמִּים • מֵאֲרָצוֹת קִבְּצָם • בְּקִבְּצֵי אֶת בֵּית  
יִשְׂרָאֵל • יִתְקַבְּצוּ יַחְדָּו • אֶת אַחֵי אֲנָכִי  
מִבֶּקֶשׁ • בִּקְשׁ שָׁלוֹם • מִיָּדִי תִבְקֹשְׁנָה •  
הַמִּבְקָשִׁים אֶת נַפְשֹׁךָ • וַיִּבְקֹשׁ הַדָּבָר • וַדְּבַרְתָּ בָם •

אֲדַבֵּר מִדְּבַר אֶל-עַבְדִּי • הִרְעָה אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי •  
 וְדַבֵּר אֶל הָעָם • יִשְׁמַע הָעָם בְּדִבְרֵי עַמְּךָ • אֲדַבֵּרָה  
 אֵלֶיךָ • אֲשַׁמְעָה מֶה יִדְבֹּר • וְזִרְעֶתֶם אֶת הָאֲדָמָה •  
 וַיִּזְרְעוּ שָׂדוֹת • הַזֹּרְעִים בְּדִמְעָה • וַחֲלַפְתָּ מִשָּׁם •  
 וַיַּחֲלֹף שְׂמֻלֹתָיו • הַחֲלִיפוּ שְׂמֻלֹתֵיכֶם • רָדְפוּ הָאֲנָשִׁים •  
 וַרְדַּפְתֶּם אֶת אֲבִיבֵיכֶם • אֲרַדְּפָה אוֹיְבֵי • טוֹב וְחָסֵד  
 יִרְדְּפוּנִי • גָּנוּב הוּא אֲתִי • גָּנַב מִבֵּית הָאִישׁ •  
 גָּנַבְתִּי מֵאֶרֶץ הָעֵבְרִים • לֹא תִגְנוּב • שְׁעָרִים לֹא  
 יִסְגְּרוּ • תִּסְגֹּר שִׁבְעַת יָמִים • לֹא תִסְגֹּר עֶבֶד אֶל  
 אֲדוֹנָיו • יִסְגֹּר דָּלְתִים • וְנִשְׁמַדְתִּי אֲנִי וּבֵיתִי • בֵּית  
 רָשָׁעִים יִשְׁמַד • וְהִשְׁמִידךָ מֶהֱרָ • וְהִשְׁמַדְתִּי מִתּוֹךְ  
 עַמִּי • עֲבַדְתִּיךָ אַרְבַּע עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה • וְעֲבָדְךָ נִשֵּׁשׁ  
 שָׁנִים • בָּנוּ הָעֶבֶד אֹתוֹ :

*Vocabulary of the Exercise.*

קָבַץ K. and Pi. gathered  
 אֶת sign of the accusative case  
 אֹכֶל food  
 גּוֹי nation  
 כָּל all ; מִ or מִּ from  
 עָם people  
 אֶרֶץ land  
 בֵּית house

בֵּית house of  
 יַחְדוּ together  
 אָח brother  
 בָּקַשׁ Pi. sought  
 שָׁלוֹם peace  
 יָד hand  
 נַפְשׁ soul  
 דָּבָר thing

*Vocabulary of the Exercise continued.*

דִּבֵּר spoke	חֶסֶד kindness
אֲדוֹן lord	גָּנַב stole. Pu. was stolen
אֶל unto	אִתִּי with me
עֶבֶד servant	עִבְרִי Hebrew
אֲשֶׁר which	שַׁעַר gate
רָעָה evil	שִׁבְעַת seven
שָׁמַע heard	לֹא not
עִמָּךְ with thee	קָנַר shut. Hi. delivered
מָה what	יוֹם day
זָרַע sowed	יָמִים days
אֶרֶץ land	דְּלָתַיִם the doors
שָׂדֶה field	שָׂמַר K. and Hi. destroyed
דִּמְעָה tear	רָשָׁעִים the wicked
חָלַף passed. Pi. and Hi. ex- changed	מַהֵר quickly
מִשָּׁם from there	מִתּוֹךְ from the midst of
שִׁמְלָה a garment	עָבַד served
רָדַף pursued	אַרְבַּע עָשָׂר fourteen
אִישׁ man	שָׁנָה year
אֲנָשִׁים men	שָׁנִים plural of שָׁנָה
אֹיֵב enemy	בֵּן son
טוֹב good	שֵׁשׁ six

*Exercises on Defective Verbs.*

## EXERCISE I.

Analyse the following words, and translate each form according to its signification given below the Exercise.



הגִּיד הִגַּדְתִּי יָגֵד מִגִּיד תִּגְדֹּר תִּגְדְּרִי הִגִּדְרִי הִנָּחֵם  
 יִתְנַחֵם תִּנָּחֵם אֲנַחֲמֶם הִנָּחְמוּ נִפְלָה אָפֹל  
 הִפִּיל יָפִלוּ מִפִּילִים אֲתַנְּפֵל הִצִּיל הִצִּילָה הִתְנַצֵּלוּ  
 הִצִּילָנוּ הָקֵם יִנָּקֵם נִקְמָתִי מִתְנַקֵּם יִגְבֹּל נָבֹל  
 מִגִּבֹּל נָבַל נָטְפוּ הִטִּיף נָטְפוּת הִטִּיף מִטִּיף  
 טָעַת נָטְעוּ נֹטֵעַ יִטְעוּ

*Signification of each form of the Verbs in the Exercise.*

נָגַד Hi. declared or told. Ho. passive.

נָחַם N. and Hit. repented. Pi. comforted. Pu. pass. of Pi.

נָפַל K. fell. Kal future אָפֹל. Hit. threw himself down.

Hi. caused to fall.

נָצַל N. was saved, was delivered. Hi. saved, delivered. Hit. stripped himself.

נָקַם K. and Pi. avenged. N. and Ho. was avenged. Hit. revenged himself. Kal fut. אֶקוּם. Imp. and inf. נִקְוֹם.

נָבַל K. withered. Pi. despised. Kal fut. אָבֹל.

נָטַף K. and Hi. dropped.

נָטַע K. planted. Kal infin. יִטְעַת.

### *Directions for Translating Exercise II.*

1.—*Let* is to be expressed by the future tense : as *let me approach* יִצְטָרְפוּ, *let him approach* יִצְטָרֵף.

2.—*Have, had, did*, express by the past tense : as *I have, I had approached*, or *I did approach*, נִצְטָרַפְתִּי.

3.—The present tense express by the active participle and the personal pronoun : as *they approach* or *they are approaching* הֵם נֹצְטָרְפִים.

4.—The present tense preceded by the relative *who, which, that*, express by the present participle with the prefix ה followed by dagesh : as *who falls* הֹנֵפֵל.

5.—The infin. express by ל; or ל before a letter beginning with sheva : as *to deliver* לְהַצִּיל, *to fall* לִנְפֹּל.

## EXERCISE II.

They declared. He will declare. To declare. Let us tell. Let him tell. Declare ye (*m.*) He declares. He shall repent (*Hit.*) I repented (*N.*) To comfort. Comfort ye (*m.*) He shall comfort me. She will comfort me. She will comfort. Avenge thou, *m.* (*K.*) Avenging *m. sing.* (*K.*) He shall be avenged (*Ho.*) To be avenged (*N.*) Revenging himself. It (*m.*) will wither. He despises. Dropping, *f. plur.* (*K.*) They, *m.* shall drop (*Hi.*) Who plant (*m. plur.*) Planted (*f. plur.*) Thou (*f.*) shalt plant them Thou (*f.*) didst plant. Thou, *m.* shalt plant. I have planted thee (*f.*) They had planted. She fell. They have fallen. They (*m.*) are falling. Who fall (*m. plur.*) He caused to fall. He shall cause to fall. I will cause to fall. They (*m.*) cause to fall. Thou (*m.*) shalt be saved. To save. He has delivered him. He delivers. Save thou (*m.*) To deliver them. They did deliver. You (*m.*) shall be delivered.

## EXERCISE III.

Give the past tense of נָתַן Hiphgnel and Hophgnal; the future tense of נָתַן Kal and Hiphgnel; the infinitive mood of נָתַן Kal and Niphgnal; the imperative of נָתַן Niphgnal and Hiphgnel; and the participle active of נָתַן Kal.

## EXERCISE IV.

Give the same part as the word given in all forms used in Exercise I.

הִגִּירוּ	הִגְדָּנוּ	הִגֵּד	יִנְחֵם	תִּנְחֵם	הִצִּיל
הִצִּלְתֶּם	הִצִּילוּ	מִטִּיפִים	הִטִּיפוּ	תִּבּוּל	נוֹבֵלֶת

## EXERCISE V.

Translate the following sentences, observing the directions of Exercise VI. on the regular verbs, page 111.

הַנוֹגֵעַ בָּהָר • הַנֶּפֶשׁ הַנוֹגַעַת • גַּע בְּהָרִים • עַת  
 הַזֹּמֵר הַגִּיעַ • אֵל תִּגְעוּ בְּמִשְׁחִי • עַד צֹאֵר יִגִּיעַ •  
 וְאַנְוֶה אֶת מַצְרִים • וְנִגְפֹתֶם לִפְנֵי אִיבֵיכֶם • וְלֹא  
 תִּנְגְּפוּ • וְיִנְגַּף יִשְׂרָאֵל • יִנְגַּף עַמְּךָ • אֵל תִּטֹּשׁ תּוֹרַת  
 אִמְךָ • וְנִטְשֶׁתִּיךָ בָּאָרֶץ • וְיִטֹּשׁ אֶת דּוֹר עֲבָרְתּוֹ •  
 וְנִסְךָ לֹא תִסְכוּ עָלָיו • אִסְיֶךָ נִסְבִּיָּהֶם • הַפֶּסֶל נִסְךָ  
 חָרֵשׁ • נִסְעוּ מִזֶּה • וְיִסַּע מִקֶּדֶם • וְיִסַּע כְּעֵץ  
 תִּקְוֹתִי • נִוְסְעִים אֲנִי • וְנִטְעוּ כְּרָמִים • וְנִטְעָתִים  
 עַל אֲדָמָתָם • עַת לְטַעַת • אֶתוֹן אֶת הַמִּגְדָּל הַזֶּה •  
 וְנָתַן אֶת הַבַּיִת • מִזִּבְחוֹתֵיהֶם תִּתְּצוּ • כָּל עֲרֵיוֹ  
 תִּתְּצוּ • וְנִתְּשָׁתִי אֲשֶׁרֶיךָ • וְנִטְעָתִים • וְלֹא אֶתוֹשׁ •

וַתֵּשׁ . בְּחֶמָה . וּנְתַשְׁתִּים מֵעַל אֲדָמָתִי . הִבִּיטוּ  
 אֵלָיו . וְאֵל זֶה אֲבִיט . בְּעִינֶיךָ תִּבְיט . וַתִּבַּט  
 אִשְׁתּוֹ :

*Vocabulary of the Exercise.*

נָגַע K. touched. Hi. arrived,	פָּסַל image
reached. בַּ after נָגַע has no	חָרַשׁ a workman
signification	נָסַע K. journeyed. Hi. re-
נֶפֶשׁ soul	moved
הָר mountain	מִזֶּה from hence
עַת the time of, time	קֶדֶם the east
זָכַר pruning	כְּעֵץ like the tree
אֵל not	תִּקְוָה hope
מִשֵּׁחַ anointed	נָטַע K. planted
עַד to	כַּרְם vineyard
צַוֵּאר neck	אֲדָמָה land
נָגַף K. smote. N. was smitten	נָחַץ pulled down. K. future
מִצְרַיִם Egypt	אֶתוֹ. N. passive
לִפְנֵי before	מִגְדָּל tower
אֹיֵב enemy	מִזְבֵּחַ altar
נָטַשׁ K. forsook, left	נִתַּשׁ K. rooted out. Ho. was
חֹרֶת law of	plucked up
אִם mother	אֲשֵׁרָה grove
דּוֹר the generation of	בְּחֶמָה with fury
עֶבְרָה wrath	מֵעַל from off
נָסַךְ K. poured out, melted.	נִבַּט Hi. looked
Hi. poured out	עֵין eye
עָלָיו upon it	אִשְׁתּוֹ wife, with affixes
נֶסֶךְ drink-offering	

*Exercises on Quiescent Verbs having ה for their last Radical.*

EXERCISE I.

Analyse the following words, and translate each form according to its signification given below the Exercise.

פָּנוּ פָּנָה אָפְנָה פָּנוּת תָּפַן פּוֹנֶה הִפְנִיתָה  
פָּנִית צוּיָתָם צוּיָתִי יָצוּה מָצוּה צוּה צוּיָתִנִּי צוּיָת  
צוּיָתָה צוּיָתִים יָצוּ צוּ אָצְוִנוּ יָקוּוּ נָקוּוּ קוּיָתִי  
קוּוּ קָנוּת נָקְנָה קָנָה קָנָה קָנָה קָנָה קָנִיתָ  
הִפְלִיתִי נָפְלִינוּ הִפְלָה יָפְתוּ מָפְתָה יָפְתָּ נָפְתָה  
פָּתִי פָּתִיתִנִּי תָפַרָה יָפְרָה פָּרוּת יָפְרוּ פָּרִיתָה  
פּוֹרָה פָּרִיתִיךָ נָפְרָתָה

תָּפַן is the shortened form of תָּפְנָה ; יָצוּ of יָצוּה , יָצוּ of יָצוּה ; יָפְתָּ of יָפְתָה ; נָפְרָתָה is the same form as נָפְרָתָה , and פָּרִיתָה as פָּרִיתָה .

*Signification of each Form of the Verbs in the Exercise.*

פָּנָה K. and Hi. turned. Pi. cleared away.

צוּה Pi. commanded. Pu. passive.

קָנָה N. was joined. Pi. hoped for, expected.

קָנָה K. bought. N. passive.

פָּלָה N. was separated. Hi. separated.

פָּרָה K. and N. was enticed. Pi. enticed, Hi. made large.

פָּרָה K. redeemed. N. passive.



### Directions for Translating Exercise II.

1.—When *and* precedes the future tense, render the future by the past and prefix ו (ו before ב בּ): as *and I will buy* וּבְרִיתִי, *and thou shalt redeem* וּפְדֶה.

2.—When *and* precedes the past, render the past by the future, and prefix ל followed by dagesh (ל before נ): as *and they turned*, וּפָנּוּ, *and I bought* וּבִּלְתִּי.

3.—The present, past, or future tense preceded by *when* translate by the infinitive mood (the infinitive in וְ not in ה) with the prefix בּ, (ב) before a letter having a sheva: as *when he buys, when he bought, when he shall buy*, בְּקִנּוֹתוֹ; *when thou buyest, when thou boughtest, when thou shalt buy*, בְּקִנּוֹתֶךָ, *when thou hast finished* בְּכַלּוֹתֶךָ.

4.—*Should* and *would* render by the future tense: as *he should or would redeem* יִפְדֶּה.

### EXERCISE II.

I commanded. They commanded. She shall command. Command thou, (*m.*) She shall be commanded. Let her command. Let me turn (*K.*) And I turned (*Hi.*) And they shall turn (*K.*) When he turned (*Hi.*) To turn (*K.*) They have turned (*Hi.*) And they will clear away. I cleared away. Who turn (*K.*) (*m. pl.*) I shall expect. I have hoped for. And he expected (*short future.*) They (*m.*) shall be joined. They were bought. I had bought. They (*f.*) are buying. When they shall buy. Who buy (*m. pl.*) And she bought. And she shall buy. They (*f.*) shall be bought. When thou (*m.*) wilt buy. She should buy. I would buy. He should redeem. I have redeemed them. When I redeem. Let us

redeem. Redeem thou (*m.*) And she shall be redeemed. Thou (*m.*) wouldst redeem. I had redeemed. And I redeemed. He will entice. They (*m.*) will entice thee (*m.*) Thou (*m.*) shalt entice. It (*m.*) shall be enticed, (*K.*)

### EXERCISE III.

Give the future tense of פָּנָה Pignel and Pugnall forms; the past tense of פָּנָה Kal and Pignel forms; the infinitive of פָּנָה Kal and Niphgnal; and the imperative of פָּנָה Niphgnal and Hiphgnel.

### EXERCISE IV.

Give the same part as the word given in all forms used in Exercise I.

צִוִּיתָ צִוִּיתִי תִצְוֶה פָּנִית פָּנוּ תִפְּנֶה אֶפְנֶה קוּי  
פָּרָה פָּרוֹת יִפְרֶה

### EXERCISE V.

Translate the following sentences, observing the directions of Exercise VI. on the Regular Verbs, page 111.

בָּנוּ בָתִּים • נִבְנְהָ לָנוּ עִיר • לֹא תִבְנֶה אֶתְהֶן •  
הָמָּה בָנוּהוּ • וְנִבְנֶתָ הָעִיר • יְרוּשָׁלַיִם הִבְנוֹיָה •  
וַיִּבֶן שֵׁם מִזְבֵּחַ • הַבּוֹנִים תְּרַבּוּת • נִבְנֶתָ הַחוּמָּה •  
בָּנָה בֵּית הָרֶשֶׁת • תָּעָה בַּשָּׂדֶה • וַיִּתְּעוּ אֶת עַמִּי •  
בַּתְּעוֹת בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל • רָעִיָּהם הִתְעוּם • כִּצְאוֹן תָּעוּ •  
הִמְתְּעוּם אֶת עַמִּי • מוֹנֶה מִסְפָּר לַבּוֹכָבִים • זָרְעוּ

יִמְנָה • וַיִּמְנוּ אֶת הַכֶּסֶף • וְלֹא יִמְנוּ • לַמָּנוֹת  
 אֶת יִשְׂרָאֵל • וַעֲנוּ אֹתָם • וַעֲנִיתָם אֶת נַפְשֵׁיכֶם •  
 טוֹב לִי כִי עָנִיתִי • לַעֲנוֹת נֶפֶשׁ • רַבּוֹת מוֹפְתֵי •  
 וְהַרְבֵּיתִי אֹתְכֶם • הַרְבּוֹת סוּם • הַרְבֵּיתֶם חַלְלִיכֶם •  
 וְהַרְבֵּית אֶת גְּבוּלִי • יָרַב בְּאַרְצָן • כֹּל זֶה נִסִּיתִי  
 בְּחֻכְמָה • נִסּוּנִי אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם • נִסּוּת אֹתְכֶם • לְנִפְּוֹתוֹ  
 בְּחִירוֹת

*Vocabulary of the Exercise.*

בָּנָה built	זֶרַע seed
בֵּית house	כֶּסֶף money
עִיר city	עָנָה Pi. afflicted
יְרוּשָׁלַיִם Jerusalem	נֶפֶשׁ soul
שָׁם there	טוֹב good
מִזְבֵּחַ altar	כִּי that
הַרְבּוֹת waste places	רָבָה K. and H. multiplied
חוֹמָה wall	מוֹפֶת wonder
חָדָשׁ new	סוּם horse
תָּעָה wandered, erred	חָלַל slain
שָׂדֶה field	גְּבוּל border
רֹעֶה shepherd	זֶה this
צֹאן flock	נָסָה Pi. tried
מָנָה counted	חֻכְמָה wisdom
מִסְפָּר number	אָב father
כּוֹכַב star, (ל of the)	חִידָה riddle

*Exercises on Verbs Quiescent in 1 second Radical.*

EXERCISE I.

Analyse the following words, and translate each form according to its signification given below the Exercise.

רִמַּמְתִּי אָרוֹם מֵרִים הִרְמוּתָם תִּרְוַמְמָנָה הָרִימִי  
 רִוַּמְמוּ תִרְדִּין תִּדְיִנִי דִנְתָּ שִׁבְתָּם לָשׁוּב  
 הִשִּׁיבוּ שִׁבְנָה תִּשׁוּבָב הוֹשִׁיבוּ הִשִּׁיבֵנוּ הִשִּׁיבוּתִיךְ  
 יְקוּמְמוּ מִתְקוּמָם הוֹקֵם הִקְמָנוּ מְקִים יָקִים  
 יְקִימְךָ יָסִיר סוֹר אָסִיר סָרוּ מִסִּיר נָסוֹר  
 הִסִּיר סוֹרוֹ נָמוּגוּ תִתְמוּגְגָנָה תִתְמוּגַג תָּמוּג  
 נָמוּג

*Signification of each form of the Verbs in the Exercise.*

רָם, רוּם K. was high, was exalted. Pi. raised, exalted. Pu. pass. of Pi. Hi. offered, raised. Ho. pass. of Hi. Hit. exalted himself.

דָּן, דִּין K. and Hi. judged.

שָׁב, שׁוּב K. returned. Pi. restored. Hi. led back, brought back, restored. Ho. pass. of Hi.

קָם, קוּם K. rose. Pi. built up. Hi. raised up, established. Ho. pass. of Hi. Hit. raised himself.

סָר, סוֹר K. departed, turned. Hi. removed. Ho. pass. of Hi.

מָג, מוּג K. melted. Pi. caused to melt. N. and Hit. was melted.

*Directions for Translating Exercise II.*

In addition to the directions given in Exercises, pages 114, 119, observe the following:—

1.—*Surely, certainly, indeed*, render by the infinitive (the infinitive to be before the verb given, and in the same form as

the verb): thus, *I will certainly return*. *I will return*, would be אָשׁוּב the future of the Kal, and the infinitive of the Kal is שׁוּב, therefore the rendering is אָשׁוּב שׁוּב, in the same manner, *I will surely restore*, must be rendered by אָשׁוּב הָשִׁיב.

2.—The participle preceded by *from* translate by the infinitive with the prefix מַ followed by dagesh, or by מִ, if the following letter cannot take a dagesh: as *from returning* מִשׁוּב, *from removing* מִהֲסִיר.

3.—The ל of the infinitive Kal of verbs of this class is pointed with (ר), as *to return* לָשׁוּב.

## EXERCISE II.

Thou (*m.*) shalt be exalted (*K.*) You (*m.*) shall offer. They offered. And thou didst raise (*Pi.*) He will raise (*Pi.*) He has raised (*Hi.*) Raising, *m.s.* (*Pi.*) From raising (*Hi.*) I had raised (*Hi.*) Raise thou, *m.s.* (*Hi.*) He shall exalt himself. It (*f.*) shall be high. He will surely return. I will restore (*Pi.*) I will restore (*Hi.*) It (*m.*) was restored (*Ho.*) He will surely bring back. Bringing back (*f.s.*) Who bring back (*m.s.*) Returned (*f.s.*) Restore thou *m.s.* (*Hi.*) He will indeed establish. He established. Thou wilt surely establish. From establishing. We rose. Let him rise. From rising. And they rose. He will raise himself. I will build up. Thou wilt build up. Let us rise. To rise. To melt. They were melted (*Niph.*) And they shall depart. To depart. Turn ye (*m.s.*) I have removed. Remove thou (*m.s.*) It (*m.*) was removed Ye shall surely turn. To turn.



## EXERCISE III.

Give רִיב in the past tense Pignel and Hiphgnel ; סֹר in the future tense Kal and Hiphgnel ; שׁוּב in the imperative Kal and Hiphgnel ; and מֵינִי in the future tense Kal and Pignel.

## EXERCISE IV.

Give the same part as the word given in all forms used in Exercise I.

אָרוֹם    תָּרוֹם    שִׁבְנָה    שָׁבוּ    הִשִּׁיב    הוֹשִׁיבָה  
תִּתְמוּגָה    הִקִּים    יָקוּם    קָמָתִי

## EXERCISE V.

Translate the following sentences, observing the directions given in Exercise VI. on the Regular Verbs, page 111.

*Note.*—The infinitive joined to another part of the verb, render by the adverb *surely, certainly, or indeed*, as נֹס אָנוּס *I will surely flee.*

נָסוּ אֲנֹשִׁי יִשְׂרָאֵל • עַל סוּם נָנוּס • הֲנִים אֵת  
עֲבָדָיו • שְׁנִים יָנִסוּ רַבָּה • וְהָעַם הָנֵס הַמֶּדְבָּר •  
נֹס נָנוּס • תָּנוּסוּ לְעֹזְרָה • מוֹת יָמוּתוּ בַּמֶּדְבָּר •  
וַיָּמָתוּ הַצִּפְרָדְעִים • לֹא מוֹת תָּמוּתוּן • לְהָמִית  
צִדִּיק • וַיָּמִיתוּ אֵת הַמֶּלֶךְ • יָמָתוּ כָּל-הָאֲנָשִׁים •  
יָפוּצוּ אוֹיְבָיו • וְהִפְצוּתִי אוֹתָךְ • אֶפְיָצִם לִפְנֵי אוֹיֵב •

בַּהֲפִיצִי אוֹתָם בַּגּוֹיִם • הַפְּצוּתָם אֶת צֹאנִי • וּסְעָרָה  
 תִּפְיֵן אוֹתָם • הַנֶּעַר רֵץ • וְיָרֵץ הָעֶבֶד • וְהָרֵץ  
 הַמַּחֲנֶה לְאַחִיד • וְרָצוּ לִפְנֵי מְרַפְּתוֹ • וְיָרְצוּ  
 הָאֱהָלָה • אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַתִּי בִּפִּיד • וְשָׁמַתְתָּ אֶת הַשְּׁלֶחֶן •  
 וְלֹא שָׁמוּד לְנִגְדָם • וְשָׁמַתִּי לָךְ מָקוֹם • שׁוּם תְּשִׁים  
 עָלֶיךָ מֶלֶךְ • שִׁים יְמִינְךָ עַל רֹאשׁוֹ • אֲשִׁים אֶת  
 שְׁמִי • שָׁמוּ אֹתִי בַּבּוֹר • וְשָׁמַתָּם אֶת דְּבָרֵי •  
 שִׁירוּ לוֹ • יוֹשֵׁר הַיָּשִׁיר הָיָה • אֲשִׁיר עֲנֹךְ • יִשְׁירוּ  
 תַּהֲלֹתוֹ • אֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר תִּרְתִּי לָהֶם • הַתָּרִים אֶת  
 הָאָרֶץ • לְתוֹר לָהֶם מְנוּחָה • וַיֵּשְׁבוּ מִתּוֹר  
 הָאָרֶץ

*Vocabulary of the Exercise.*

נוס Kal, to flee

אֲנָשִׁי men of

עַל upon

סוס a horse

עֶבֶד servant

שְׁנַיִם two

רִבְבָּה ten thousand

מִדְּבָר wilderness

לְעֹזְרָה for help

מוֹת K. to die. Hi. to slay

צְפַרְדֵּי frog

צַדִּיק the righteous

מֶלֶךְ king

פּוּץ K. and Hi. to scatter

אֹיֵב enemy

לִפְנֵי before

גּוֹי nation

צֹאן flock

קָעָרָה tempest

נָעַר lad

רוץ K. and H. to run

הַמַּחֲנֶה (to) the camp

אָח brother, plu. with aff. אָחִיד	יָמִין right hand
מִרְכָּבָה chariot	רֹאשׁ head
הָאֹהֶל to the tent	שֵׁם name
שׁוּם K. and Hi. to put, place, make, appoint, set (imp.	בְּבוֹר in the dungeon
Hi. שִׁים shortened form for (הַשִּׁים).	דָּבָר word
פֶּה mouth (פִּי with affixes)	שׁוּר Kal and Hi. to sing (imp. Hi. הַשִּׁיר for שִׁיר)
שֻׁלְחָן table	שִׁיר song
לִפְנֵיהֶם before them	עֹז power (עָז with affixes)
מָקוֹם place	תְּהִלָּה praise
עָלֶיךָ over thee	תֹּדַר to spy out
	מְנוּחָה a place of rest

*Exercises on Verbs Quiescent in י first Radical.*

EXERCISE I.

Analyse the following words, and translate each form according to its signification given below the Exercise.

אוֹרִיד תִּרְדּ הוֹרְדָתָם רָדוּ הוֹרְדָתִים הוֹרְדָתָם  
 יוֹרְדַת יוֹרְדִים יֵרֵד יוֹרִידוּ הוֹרֵד רָדוּ אֵרֵד  
 הוֹשִׁבְתִּי נוֹשְׁבוּ גִשְׁבּ שְׁבִי שָׁבוּ אֵשֶׁב אוֹשִׁיבָךְ  
 יִשְׁבּוּם יִשְׁבָּה הוֹשִׁיב שָׁבַת יָסַד תּוֹסֵד הוֹסֵד  
 יִסְדָתָם יִסְדִיתָךְ יִרְשׁוּ תוֹרִישׁוּ תוֹרֵשׁ רֵשׁ יִירֵשׁ  
 יוֹרֵשׁ הוֹרֵשָׁתִים תוֹרִישׁ רִשֵׁת אוֹרֵעַ אֶתוֹדַע תִּדַע  
 הוֹדֵעַ יוֹדֵעַ יִדְעוּ יוֹדַע נוֹדְעָה

*Signification of each Form of the Verbs in the Exercise.*

יָרַד K. went down. Hi. caused to go down, brought down.  
Ho. pass. of Hi. Kal inf. with affixes יֵרֵד, יִרְדּוּ.

יָשַׁב K. dwelt. N. was inhabited. Hi. caused to dwell.  
Kal inf. with affixes יֵשֶׁב, יִשְׁבּוּ.

יָסַד K. and Pi. founded. Ni. and Ho. was founded. Kal  
fut. יָסֵד; inf. יִסְדּוּ; Pi. past יָסַד.

יָרַשׁ K. inherited. N. became poor. Hi. drove out. Kal  
fut. יָרִישׁ. Inf. with affixes יֵרָשׁ, יִרְשּׁוּ.

יָדַע K. knew. N. pass. of K. Hi. made known. Hit. made  
himself known. Kal fut. יָדַע; imp. יָדַע; inf. יֵדַע, יִדְּעוּ; inf.  
with affixes יֵדָע, יִדְּעוּ. N. fut. יֵדָע. Hi. past הוֹדִיעַ; imp.  
הוֹדִיעַ; fut. יֵדָע. Hit. fut. יֵדָע.

*Directions for Translating Exercise II.*

In addition to the directions given in the No. II. Exercises,  
pages 114, 119, 122, observe the following :—

1.—The verbs in the Exercise preceded by *when*, translate  
by the infinitive with the prefix לְ, לֵ before a letter having a  
sheva : as *when I sit* יֹשֵׁב.

2.—Interrogation is expressed by prefixing to the verb הֲ  
(הֲ before a letter beginning with a sheva, or before הֵחָלָה) : as  
*shalt thou know?* הֲיָדָע; *did you know?* הֲיָדָעָם; *shall I go?*  
הֲיֵלֵךְ.

EXERCISE II.

*Note.*—The infinitives used to express *certainly*, &c., are  
after the form יֵשֶׁב and not יִשְׁבּוּ.

I went down. I will bring down. Go down, *m. s.* Wilt thou go down? Cause thou (*f.*) to go down? Shall he go down? He will bring down. We indeed went down. I caused to dwell. Let her dwell. We certainly sat. He had dwelt. Who dwell, *m. pl.* And they shall be inhabited. And I sat. Will he sit? I caused thee, (*m.*) to dwell. When he sits. When we sat. Has he caused to sit? Causing to dwell, *m. pl.* Let him dwell. Wilt thou (*f.*) dwell? I shall become poor. And he will inherit. Thou (*m.*) hast driven out. To drive out. He will inherit. Shall we inherit? And I will drive them (*m.*) out. Thou (*m.*) hast founded (*K.*) They (*m.*) shall found (*Pi.*) It (*f.*) shall be founded (*N.*) It (*m.*) was founded (*Ho.*) He founded (*Pi.*) Thou (*m.*) shalt certainly know. I knew thee (*m.*) He knew him. Did you (*f.*) know? I knew them (*m.*) They knew them (*m.*) Shall I know? I was known. Shall it (*m.*) be known? I made known. To make known. They (*m.*) know thee (*m.*) They (*m.*) know him. Make ye (*m.*) known. I will make myself known. When I know

### EXERCISE III.

Give the second person masculine singular past tense, and the third person feminine plural future tense of יָרַד and יָשַׁב in Kal and Hiphgnel; the second person feminine singular future tense, and the second person masculine singular imper. mood of יָשַׁב in Kal and Hiphgnel; the third person plural past tense of יָסַד in Kal, Pignel, and Hophgnal; and the imperative mood of יָרַע in Kal, Niphgnal, and Hiphgnel.

### EXERCISE IV.

Give the same part as the word given in all forms used in Exercise I.



נוֹסְדוּ יִסְדָּת הוֹשִׁיבוּ מוֹשִׁיבִים שָׁבִי שֵׁב יָרֵד  
יָרֹד אָרֶד יָדַע גָּדַע יָדָעָה יָדַעְתִּי

## EXERCISE V.

Translate the following sentences, observing the directions given in Exercise VI. on the Regular Verbs, page 111.

יִסְרָתָנִי וְאִסַּר • בְּדַבָּרִים לֹא יוֹסֵר עֶבֶד • וַיִּסְרוּ  
אֹתוֹ • אִיִּסַּר אֶתְכֶם • יִיִּסַּר אִישׁ אֶת בְּנוֹ • וּמִכָּל־  
צָרוֹתָיו הוֹשִׁיעוּ • כִּי הוֹשַׁעְתָּנוּ מִצָּרֵינוּ • וּנְפֹשׁוֹת  
אֲבִיּוֹנִים יוֹשִׁיעַ • וְנוֹשַׁעְתָּם מֵאֲוִיְבֵיהֶם • וַיֹּשִׁיעֵם לְמַעַן  
שְׁמוֹ • הוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ מִיָּדוֹ • כָּל־הַכְּבוֹד אֲשֶׁר יוֹלֵד •  
שֵׁם בְּנוֹ הַנוֹלָד לוֹ • בָּנִים אֲשֶׁר יוֹלְדוּ לָהֶם •  
וְהוֹלִידוּ בָנִים וּבָנוֹת • בְּטָרֶם הָרִים יֻלְּדוּ •  
תִּלְדִּי בָנִים • וְהוֹכַחְתִּיו בְּשֹׁבֵט אֲנָשִׁים • וְהוֹכַח  
בְּמִכְאוֹב • וַיּוֹכִיחוּ בֵּין שְׁגִינוֹ • וְעַם יִשְׂרָאֵל  
יִתְּוָכַח • וְהוֹכִיחַ לְגוֹיִם עֲצָמִים • אֲשֶׁר הוֹתִיר הַבָּרָד •  
אֶחָד מֵהֶם לֹא נוֹתֵר • שְׁמוֹת הַשָּׁשָׁה הַנוֹתָרִים •  
הַשָּׁנִים הַנוֹתָרוֹת • הוֹתִיר לָכֶם שְׁאֲרִית • וַיּוֹתֵר  
יַעֲקֹב לְבָדוֹ

*Vocabulary of the Exercise.*

יָסַר Pi. chastised, corrected.	יָכַח Hi. punished, reproved,
Ni. passive	decided. Ho. was punished.
דָּבָר word	Hit. pleaded (the ל following
לֹא not	וְהוֹדִיָּהּ is not to be
עֶבֶד servant.	translated
אִישׁ man	שֶׁבֶט the rod of, בָּ with
בֵּן son	אֲנָשִׁים plu. of אִישׁ
צָרָה trouble (צָרוֹת plur.)	מְכָאוֹב pain, בָּ with
יָשַׁע Hi. saved. Ni. was saved	בֵּין betwixt
צָר enemy	שְׁנֵינוּ both of us
נַפְשׁוֹת the souls of	עִם with
אֲבִיּוֹן needy	גּוֹי nation
אֹיֵב enemy	עָצוֹם strong
לְמַעַן for the sake of	יָתַר Hi. left. Ni. was left
שֵׁם the name of	אֶחָד one
יָד hand, מִן from	בָּרָד hail
בְּכוֹר first-born	מֵהֶם of them
יָלַד K. and Hi. begat. Ni. and	שְׁמוֹת the names of
Pu. was born	שֵׁשׁ six
בַּת daughter (בָּנוֹת plur.)	שָׁנָה year, שָׁנִים plur.
בְּרִיחַ before	שְׁאֵרִית a remainder
הָר mountain	יַעֲקֹב Jacob
	לְבַדּוֹ alone

*Exercises on Verbs having the Second and Third Radicals alike.*

## EXERCISE I.

Analyse the following words, and translate each form according to its signification given below the Exercise.

מדותי ימד ימודו יתמודר ימדד נגולו גלותי  
 יגל גל גלו יהלל מתהלל אהלל יהללוהו תתהלל  
 אהללנו הוללו יתהללו סוכך סבות סוככים יסך  
 תסך סלו מסתולל סלול יקלל מקלל יקלל  
 התקלקלו אקל

*Signification of each Form of the Verbs in the Exercise.*

מד Kal and Pi. measured. N. pass. of K. Hit. stretched himself. K. past. ימדד, ימודו. K. fut. with ו, ימדד. Pi. fut. ימדד or ימודד.

גל K. and Hi. rolled. N. pass. of K. נגולו is the same part. as נסביו. K. third plur. past tense יגלו. Hi. fut. with ו, יגלו.

הלל Pi. praised. Pu. pass. Hit. boasted. (The forms in the Exercises are regular like יפקד.)

סכך K. and Hi. covered.

סלל K. raised up. Hit. exalted himself. Hit. הסתולל.

קלל Kal was swift, was light, was despised. Pi. cursed. N. was light, was despised. Pu. pass. of Pi. Hi. despised, made light. Hit. התקלקל was shaken. Pi. and Pu. regular like יפקד.

EXERCISE II.

Translate the following words according to the directions given in the preceding No. II. Exercises.

And they shall measure (K.) He measured (K.) They (*m.*) shall measure (Pi.) Thou (*m.*) shalt measure (K.) And he measured (K.) I will measure (Pi.) It (*m.*) will be measured. And they shall roll (K.) I rolled. And he rolled (Hi.) They (*m.*) shall praise thee (*m.*) They did boast. He shall be praised. Praise thou (*f.*) Let it (*f.*) praise. They (*m. pl.*) are praising. They (*m.*) shall boast. And they (*m.*) covered (K.) She will cover (Hi.) Who cover (*m. sing.*) K. Let it (*f.*) cover (Hi.) And they (*m.*) raised up. Exalting themselves (*m. pl.*) They were swift. Thou (*m.*) wast despised (N.) They (*m.*) shall be light (N.) He shall be cursed. And she cursed. They (*m.*) curse. Make thou (*m.*) light. He will despise. And they shall be swift.

### EXERCISE III.

Give נָלַל in the imperative of the Kal.

פָּוַד in the future of the Pignel.

הָלַל in the past tense of the Pignel and Hithpagnel.

פָּוַד in the participle active of the Kal.

And פָּלַל in the participle of the Hithpagnel.

### EXERCISE IV.

Give the same part as the word given in all forms used in Exercise I.

יָסַד מִסְתוֹלָלִים סָלוּ סוֹלֵל הִגֵּל יְהַלְלוּ תִהְיֶה  
הִלְלוּ תִקְלָלוּ תִקַּל קִלּוֹתִי יְמוּד אֶתְמוּד

## EXERCISE V.

Translate the following sentences, observing the directions given in Exercise VI. on the Regular Verbs, page 111.

לָגוּזוּ אֶת צֵאֲנוּ • וְלֹא הָגוּז בְּכוֹר צֵאֲנָךְ • וַיָּגִז  
אֶת רֹאשׁוֹ • וַגְּנוֹתִי אֶת הָעִיר הַזֹּאת • יָגֵן עָלֵיהֶם •  
הָבֹז אֲשֶׁר בָּזְזוּ • וַיִּבְזֹז הָעִיר • הַבֹּז תִּבְזֹז • עִם  
בָּזְזוּ • לִבְזֹז אֶת שְׁלָלָם • יִדְמֹו כְּאֶבֶן • וְדוֹמְמָתִי  
נִפְשִׁי • דְּמֹו יִשְׁבִּי אִי • זִמָּה רָשָׁע לַצַּדִּיק • כַּאֲשֶׁר  
זִמָּה לַעֲשׂוֹת • לִקְחַת נִפְשִׁי זִמְמוֹ • יִזְמוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת •  
חַמּוֹתִי רִאִיתִי אֹר • וַיִּחַם בָּשָׂר הַיָּלָד • וּמָגֵז כִּבְשִׁי  
יִתְחַמֵּם • וַנַּעַר לֹא יָחוּן • זִקְנִים לֹא חָנְנוּ • אֱלֹהִים  
יִחַנֵּךְ בְּנִי • בַּהֲתַחֲנֵנוּ אֱלֵינוּ • עַל כַּפִּים חִקְתִּיךְ •  
וְרוֹזְנִים יְחֻקְקִי צָדֵק • בְּחֻקּוֹ מוֹסְרִי אֶרֶץ • הָרִים  
כַּדּוֹנֵג גִּמְסוּ • וְנִמְסּוּ הָהָרִים תַּחֲתָיו • וַיִּמָּס לִבְבָנוּ •  
וַנִּמָּס כָּל לֵב • אַחֲנֵנוּ הַמָּסוּ אֶת לִבְבָנוּ • וְנִשְׁמּוּ  
דְּרִיכֵיכֶם • וְאֵת נֹהוּ הַשְּׁמוּ • וְאַשְׁתּוּמָם עַל הַמַּרְאָה •  
וְהַשְּׁמוֹתִי אֶת מִקְדָּשֵׁיכֶם • רָנִי בֵּת צִיּוֹן • רָנוּ שְׂמִים •  
יִרְנְנוּ עַצִּי הַיַּעַר • רָנְנוּ צַדִּיקִים • גִּרְנָנָה בִישׁוּעָתְךָ •  
וְלֵב אֱלֹמָנָה אֶרְנֵן



*Vocabulary of the Exercise.*

וָגַז K. sheared, shaved. K.	רָאָה saw
fut. with וּ, וְגַזְּ	אֵשׁ fire
צֹאן flock	בָּשָׂר flesh, const. form בִּישָׁר
בְּכוֹר the firstling of	יָלַד child
רֹאשׁ head	גִּז fleece of
נָגַן K. and Hi. protected	כֶּבֶשׂ lamb
עֲלֵיהֶם them, עַל not to be	נָעַר the young (obj. of the verb)
translated	חָנַן K. favoured. Hit. implored
בָּז spoil	אֱלֹהִים God
בָּזַז K. and N. plundered. K.	בֶּן son
plur. past בָּזְזוּ	זָקֵן the old (obj. of the verb)
שָׁלַל spoil	אֵל us, the אֵל is not to
דָּמָם K. and N. was silent.	be translated
Pi. made silent	כַּפַּיִם the palm of the hands
אָבֹן stone in, כָּ like	חָקַק K. engraved, decreed.
נַפֶּשׁ soul	Pi. ruled
יָשָׁב inhabitant	רוֹזְנִים rulers
אֵי the isle	צָדֵק (with) justice
אֵל not	מוֹסָד foundation
זָמַם K. devised, designed. K.	מָסַם N. melted. Hi. made
plur. fut. יִזְמֹוּ	faint
רָשָׁע the wicked	דֹּקֵן wax, כָּ like
צָדִיק righteous, לֵ against the	הָר mountain
כַּאֲשֶׁר as	תַּחְתָּיו under him
עָשָׂה did	לֵב, לֵבָב heart
לָקַח took, inf. לִקְחַת	אָח brother
חָמָם K. was warm	שָׁמָם N. was desolate. Hi.
Hit. warmed himself. K.	laid waste. Hit. was aston-
fut. with וּ, וְחָמְ	ished

*Vocabulary of the Exercise continued.*

דֶּרֶךְ way	צִיּוֹן Zion
בֵּיתוֹ his dwelling place	שָׁמַיִם heavens
עַל at	עֵץ tree
מֵאֵפָה appearance	יַעַר forest
מִקְדָּשׁ sanctuary	צַדִּיקִים righteous ones
רָנּוּ K. and Pi. rejoiced, sang.	יְשׁוּעָה salvation
Hi. caused to rejoice	אַלְמָנָה widow
בַּת daughter of	

*Exercises on the several Classes of Verbs combined.*

## EXERCISE I.

Give the second person masculine singular past and future tense Kal of רוּץ, נָסַע, שָׁתָה, מָרַד, אָמַר, יָלַד and קָרָא; the first person singular past and future tense Niphgal of יָקַשׁ, סוּג, קָנָה, נָגַף, נָגַף, קָלַל, בָּסַף, נָגַף, אָלַם, and קָנָה; the second person masculine plural past and future tense Pigel of בּוּן, יָסַד, בָּלָה, and נָשַׁךְ; the infinitive mood and the present participle masculine singular Hiphgal of בּוּן, נָבַט, יָלַד, רָבָה, and אָרַךְ.

## EXERCISE II.

Name the class of verb, and part of the verb, expressed by each of the following words: thus לְפָדוֹת quiescent in הָ infin. Kal.

*Note 1.*—Quiesce. verbs having הָ for the third radical, have the same form in the third person plural past tense Kal as those quiescent in ו second radical; the accent, however, distinguishes one from the other. If the word belongs to a

quiescent verb in ה, the accent is on the second letter, and if to a quiescent verb in ו, the accent is on the first letter: thus שָׁבוּ *they took captive*, from שָׁבָה; שָׁבוּ *they returned*, from שָׁבָה.

2.—Quiescent verbs in ו second radical have the same form in the third person feminine singular past tense Kal, as in the present participle feminine; the accent also here denotes the difference. If the accent be on the first letter, the word is in the past tense, and if on the second, the word is in the feminine singular of the participle: thus קָמָה past, קָמָה participle.

תָּסִיר נֹעֲצוּ קָמָה קָמָה הִבִּינוּ הוֹרִישוּ רָצוּ רָצוּ  
 רָמָה רָמִיתִי רָמָה נְסוּגוֹתִי בָלוֹת (inf.) רָצִים רָצִים  
 נִשְׁמָו נִקְלָוִתִי סָרְתָם מִבֵּין גִּרְתִּי לַפְּרוֹת רָצִיתִי  
 תִּתְּסְרוּ תִגְזוּ הִסַּג יָרוּץ בָּלוֹת בָּזוּי גָּלוּ  
 יָבִלוּ יִדְעוּ תַת יָקָם הָטָה יָמִיטוּ מוֹדָה תִּרְמִי  
 רָמוֹת בָּזוּי נְמוּגוּ מְצָה הִפְגִּיתִי לְהִזִּיר לְהָשִׁיב  
 הִשִּׁימוֹת יָבִיעוּ שָׁבוּ נִשְׁבּוּ שָׁבוּ מוֹסִיפִים הוֹפִיעַ  
 נָכוֹן מִסִּיג תִּכְבִּיר הִכִּין תִּגְלִל זָמוֹתִי נוֹשְׁנָתָם כָּסוּי  
 מִלִּין בָּאָה בָּאָה הִמְלִט יוֹרוּ הִבְאִיתִי לְרַעוֹת

### EXERCISE III.

Render the following into Hebrew.

*Note 1.*—When verbs quiescent in ו second radical have the accusative pronouns affixed, the future prefixes of the Kal and Hiphgnel have (:) instead of (׀); the prefix ה of the Hiphgnel has (-) instead of (-), and the ה of the participle

is changed to  $\text{מ}$ : as  $\text{יִצְרְנִי}$  Kal from  $\text{צִיר}$ , Hiphgnel from  $\text{רִים}$ ,  $\text{מְרִימִי}$  from  $\text{נִיף}$ , Hiphgnel from  $\text{הִנִּיפְכֶם}$ ,  $\text{שׁוּב}$ .

2.—When verbs quiescent in  $\text{ה}$  third radical have the accusative pronouns affixed to the infinitive, or when the letters  $\text{ב כ ל ם}$  are prefixed, the form of the infinitive is  $\text{וֹת}$  not  $\text{ה}$ : as  $\text{פְּלוֹתָךְ}$  from  $\text{פָּלָה}$ ,  $\text{בָּהֶבְנוֹתוֹ}$  from  $\text{בָּנָה}$ .

We returned. She caused to return. He will run. It  
 $\text{שׁוּב}$   $\text{רוּץ}$

will be opened. He caused to rain. Thou (*f.*) hast made.  
 $\text{פָּתַח}$   $\text{מָטַר}$   $\text{עָשָׂה}$

Let it be built. We shall begin. It (*f.*) was destroyed.  
 $\text{בָּנָה}$   $\text{חָלַל}$  (*Hi.*)  $\text{שָׂמַד}$

When we wished. When he runs. Thou hast chosen us.  
 $\text{רָצָה}$  inf. inf.  $\text{בָּחַר}$

They sent away. It (*m.*) was removed. They shall touch.  
 $\text{שָׁלַח}$  (*Pi.*)  $\text{סִו}$  (*Ho.*)  $\text{נָגַע}$

Touch thou (*f.*) Thou didst place us. Cause me to know.  
 $\text{שׁוּם}$   $\text{יָדַע}$

We had plundered. I will understand. They were opened.  
 $\text{בָּזַז}$   $\text{בִּין}$  (*Hi.*)

He will prepare. Prepare ye (*m.*) Thou hast understood.  
 $\text{בִּין}$  (*Hi.*)  $\text{בִּין}$  (*Hi.*)

They were revealed. To buy. They were swallowed up.  
 $\text{גָּלָה}$   $\text{לָקַח}$  (*l.*)  $\text{בָּלַע}$

Who build (*m.pl.*) She built. We ran. To be bought. Subdue  
 $\text{בָּנִי}$

ye (*m.*) They (*m.*) will flow. To subdue. You will judge.  
 $\text{נָזַל}$  (*l.*)  $\text{דִּין}$  (*Hi.*)

Sanctify yourselves (*m.*) It (*m.*) shall be left. Those which are  
 קָדַשׁ יָתַר

left. Thou wilt judge me. They did shut. Number  
 (*part. Ni.*) (Hi.) סָגַר סָפַר

thou (*f.*) Trust ye (*m.*) To make them reach. Thou (*m.*)  
 בָּטַח נָנַע (Hi.)

shalt cause to inherit. I raised. He raises thee (*m.*) It (*m.*)  
 נָחַל (regular) רוּם (Hi.) (Hi.)

shall be known. Let me go out. Given (*m. pl.*) We will  
 יָצָא נָתַן

fear. I lifted up. To praise. I brought out. Possess thou  
 יָרָא נָשָׂא יָרָה (Hi.) יָצָא (Hi.) יָרַשׁ

(*m.*) And I will teach thee. To try thee (*m.*) We shall say.  
 יָרָה (Hi.) נָסָה (Pi.) אָמַר

You called (*m. s.*) It (*m.*) was said. Rise thou (*m.*) early.  
 קָרָא שָׁמַר (Hi.)

To give light. They will range. To give. From trying.  
 אוֹר (Hi.) שׁוּט (Pi.) נָתַן (Pi.)

I was called. He will surely say. He looks. She shall  
 נָבַט (Hi.)

slay. He shall slay thee. I will surely blot out. To  
 מָוַת (Pi.) מָוַת (Hi.) מָחָה (inf. in ה)

cover. When thou didst cover. When he did cover.  
 בָּסָה (Pi.) (Pi.) (Pi.)

Knead thou (*f.*) Cause us to return. Thou shalt exalt me.  
 לָדַשׁ רוּם (Pi.)

You will bring.  
 בָּוֹא (Hi.)



## ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, AND INTERJECTIONS.

The above parts of speech are expressed by words generally called particles, a few, principally denoting prepositions, are declinable with affixes like nouns, the rest are indeclinable.

### ADVERBS.

הֵלֹם, הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה here, hither	אָז then
שָׁם there	מֵאָז since
מִשָּׁם thence	עַד until
שָׁמָּה there, thither	עַד הֵנָּה, עַד כֹּה, עַד עַתָּה hitherto
הֵנָּה וְהֵנָּה, כֹּה וְכֹה hither and thither	עוֹלָם, עוֹלָמִים ever
כֹּה here, there, yonder	לְעוֹלָם, עַד, עַדְי עַד, לְעוֹלָם for ever
הֵלָּאָה thence, farther, onwards	לְעוֹלָם וָעַד, עוֹלָם וָעַד for ever and ever
הֵנָּה וְהֵנָּה, עַד כֹּה hither or thither	תָּמִיד always, continually
עַד הֵנָּה, עַד, עַדְי עַד until here	עוֹד whilst, again, yet, more
מִבֵּית, בְּנִימָה within	כָּל עוֹד as long
חוּץ without	יוֹמָם by day
מִפְּעֵל, מֵעַל above	הַיּוֹם to-day
מִתָּה below	מָחָר to-morrow
אֲחֹרָ backward, behind	אֶתְמול, אֶתְמול, תְּמול yesterday
אֵי, אֵי, אֵי where?	כְּבָר already, long since
אֵן, אֵן whither?	שֶׁלְּשָׁם, תְּמול, שֶׁלְּשָׁם the day before yesterday, heretofore
מֵאֵן whence?	הֵלָּאָה henceforth
עַתָּה now	עַקֵּב at last
מִלְּפָנִים, לְפָנִים formerly	מְהֵרָה, מְהֵרָה quickly
בְּרָם not yet, before that	מִתְּנִי when?

ADVERBS *continued.*

עד מתי, עד מה, עד אָנָה	till	לְבַד	alone
when? how long		רַק, אֵדָּה	only
הַרְבֵּה	much	יחדיו, יחד	together
יותר	more	פעם אחת	once
מעט	little	פעמים	twice
מעט מעט	little by little,	כפּעַם בְּכּעַם	as usual
gradually		אולי	perhaps
כמעט	almost, soon	למה, מדוע	wherefore? why?
מאד	very, exceedingly	כמה	how many? how often?
כֵּן, כֹּה, כָּכָה	so, thus	איך	how?
כִּמוֹ	thus	לְשׁוֹן	in vain
אָמֵן, אֱמִינָה, אֱמִינָה	truly, certainly	כֵּן	well
אין, לא, אֵל, בָּל, בְּלִי, בְּלִי	not	פְּתָאֵם	suddenly
אָפֶס	not, besides	קוֹמָמִיּוֹת	erectly, securely

לְבַד, עַד, עוֹר, אֵין, אֵינִי are found with affixes like a noun: as  
 אֵינִי *where are they?* אֵינִי *not I*, עוֹרָם *while they*, עַדְךָ *until thou*  
 לְבַדְךָ *thee alone*.

## EXERCISE.

Translate the following words and sentences:—

מִשָּׁם • כֹּה • הִלָּאָה • עַד כֹּה • מִבֵּית • חוּץ •  
 מֵעֵלָה • אַחֲרֵי • עֵתָה • טָרָם • עַד • תָּמִיד •  
 מִחֵר • מִיָּחַד • הַרְבֵּה • כֵּן • אֵל • רַק • יַחַד :

*Note.*—In the Hebrew Exercise upon this part of speech, and also upon those following, the translation only of words but seldom found in former exercises will be given, and those only in their simple form: (the verbs are rendered in their proper

tenses) other words, as also the prefixes and affixes, must be supplied by the pupil.

2.—In the English Exercise, where two or more words signify the same, use the first word on the right if no number is marked under it; the second if 2, the third if 3, and the fourth if 4 is marked: as *not* אֵין, *not*, לא *not* אל, *not* בֹּל.

שָׁמָּה תָּבִיאוּ • יָשְׁבוּ פֹה : נִלְכָּה עַד פֹּה •  
Will go Abide Will bring

אָנָּה הָלְכוּ • עַד אָנָּה יִנְאַצְנִי • לֹא הָלַךְ עַבְדְּךָ •  
servant went will provoke. have gone.

אָנָּה וְאָנָּה • מִשָּׁם יִקְבְּצוּךָ : אֲשֶׁר בַּשָּׁמַיִם •  
in the heavens will gather.

מִמַּעַל • עֵתָּה יִדְעָתִי • טָרַם בָּלָה • אִזּוּ יִשִּׁיר •  
sang. he finished. know.

לֹא שָׁמַעְתָּ עַד פֹּה • לֹא רָאִיתִיו עַד הֵנָּה •  
have seen didst hear

אֲנִכִּי מִצֹּד הַיּוֹם • עַד אָנָּה תִּסְתִּיר אֶת פָּנֶיךָ •  
face. wilt hide command

כָּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה • נִעַמְדָה יַחַד • רַק אֶת דָּמּוֹ לֹא •  
blood Will stand shall be done.

תֹּאכַל • אֲבֵן נֹדַע הַדָּבָר • מְדוּעַ בָּאתִי • לָמָּה •  
came. is known shalt eat.

אֵיךְ אַעֲשֶׂה • וְאֲנִי אֲגִיד לְעוֹלָם •  
will tell shall do. didst say.

הָלְכוּ יַחְדָּיו • עוֹדִם מְדַבְּרִים :  
were speaking.

Always. Daily. Whilst. As long. Henceforth. Formerly.  
 For ever and ever. To-morrow. Yesterday. Very. Truly.  
 Not. Again. Once. Perhaps. How. Often. Suddenly.  
 Already.

Here stand. Do not approach. Whence comest thou?

עֲמֹד

3 תִּקְרַב

בָּאת

They will return hither. Once in the year. Since thou hast

יָשׁוּבוּ 2

בְּשָׁנָה

spoken. When wilt thou comfort me? They will preserve me

דִּבְרָךְ

תְּנַחֲמֵנִי

יִצְרוּנִי

continually. And I led you securely. Which thou knowest

וְאוֹלָךְ

יִדְעָךְ

not heretofore. And sanctify them to-day and to-morrow.

2

2

וְקִדְשָׁתָם

(ו)

By day the sun shall not strike thee. Then my enemies

הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

2 יִכָּכָה

אֹיְבֵי

will turn backwards. They had almost consumed me. I will

יָשׁוּבוּ

כִּלְוִנִי

not lift up. They will not speak well.

4 אֵשָׁא

2 יִדְבְּרוּ

### PREPOSITIONS.

אֶל, אֵל to, towards, at

עִמָּךְ, עִם, אֵת with

מִן, מֵ, מִמֶּנִּי from, out of

עָלַי, עַל upon, against, on, above,

by, over, on account of

אֶצְל near, at, by

PREPOSITIONS *continued.*

נֹכַח, מִוֶּל, נֶגֶד before, over	בֵּין between
against, opposite to	מִפְּנֵי, בְּעֵבֹר, לְמַעַן, בְּגִלְגֵּל on ac-
עַד, עָד unto	count of
לִפְנֵי before	כְּפִי, לְפִי according to
אַחֲרֵי, אַחֵר after	בְּלֹא, בְּלֹאִי, בְּלֹאֵי without, except
תַּחַת under, instead of, for	זוּלָּת besides, except

The prepositions אַחֲרֵי, אַחֵר, מִפְּנֵי, לִפְנֵי, עַד, עָד, עַל, עָלַי, בְּלֹאֵי, are declinable like a noun in the plural number: thus תַּחַת *upon me*, עָלֶיךָ *upon thee*; לִפְנֵי *before me*, לִפְנֵיהֶם *before them*; עָדִי *upon me*, עָלֶיךָ *upon thee*; לְמַעַן, נֶגֶד, אֶצֶל, עִמָּךְ, אִתָּךְ, עִמָּי, וְעִמָּי, and זוּלָּת, like a noun in the singular number, and בֵּין like a noun in both numbers: as עִמָּי *with me*, עִמָּו *with him*; נֶגְדִי *with me*, נֶגְדְךָ *with thee*, נֶגְדוֹ *with him*; בְּלֹאֵי *before thee*, בְּלֹאֵיהֶם *before them*; בֵּינִי between me, בֵּינֶךָ between thee, בֵּינֵיכֶם between you. אֶל and מִן have already been declined among the cases of the pronouns; the former אֶל denoting the dative, and the latter the ablative case,

Prepositions are also expressed by the letters ב כ ל prefixed, and by the letter ה affixed.

ב *in, with, by, on, upon, over, among, at, against, on account of*: as בְּעִיר *in the city*, בַּשָּׂדֶה *by the field*, בְּאֶבֶן *with a stone*, בְּאֹיִב *against an enemy*, בְּהָר *on a mount*, בָּעַם *amongst a people*.

כ *according to, about, as* כְּדִבְרֵי *according to the word of*, כְּעֶשְׂרִים *about twenty*.

ל *to, for, of*: as לְאָדָם *to the man*, לְאָחִיו *for his brother*, לְתוֹרָה *of thanksgiving*.

מ *from, out of, on account of*: as מִבַּיִת *from the house of*, מִפְּשָׁעֵינוּ *on account of our transgressions*.

ה *to*: as אֶרֶץ הָאֲדָמָה *to the ground*.



Translate the following:—

אֵל • מִן • אֶצֶל • לִפְנֵי • תַּחַת • בֵּין • לִי • לְפִי  
עָלִי • בִּי • וּזְלַת • מִי • עִם • בִּי • בְּפִי :

בָּא אֵל הַמָּקוֹם • אֶצֶל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ • נֹגֵד הַכֹּהֲנִים •  
priest altar place He came

נָתַן עָלָיו • אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה • נָכַח פֶּתַח  
door He put

הַבַּיִת • עִם יָצָא מִמִּצְרַיִם • הִכּוּ בְיָדוֹ • עָשָׂה  
He did hand. he struck Egypt. gone

בְּדַבְּרוֹ • אֵתָּה עַמִּדִי • וּזְלַת דִּלְתָּ עִם • עַד הוּא  
Witness the poor of

בִּינֵינוּ וּבִינֵיכֶם • וַיִּקְיֶמָהּ שֵׁם תַּחַת הָאֵלֶּה • דִּבֶּר  
Spoke oak. Raised

עָמְנוּ • אָבוֹא אַחֲרָיו • בָּא מִצְרִימָה • אֲנֹכִי נֹצֵב  
stand Will come

עָלִיו • כָּבֵל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה • שָׁבָה עַמִּדִי • לֵךְ אַתֶּם •  
Go Abide

לְמַעַן דָּוֹר עַבְדִּי • עַד אֲפִסִּי אֶרֶץ • עִם אָבִיו •  
father the ends of

לְשֹׁבֶת נֹגְדוּ :  
to sit.

Give the letters and words expressing the following prepositions : *in, before, by, under, from, with, near, at, against, according to, on account of, opposite to.*

Translate the following, using words for the prepositions :—

He went out before thee. Before the man. Between me and

יָצָא

between thee. And they turned aside after gain. He rose up

וַיִּטּוּ

הַבָּצֵעַ

קָם

against them. The people with him. On account of my name.

2

3

שְׁמִי

Thou art with me. Instead of the offering. I was afraid

3

קָרְבֵּן

יִגְרָתִי

on account of the anger. According to his service. He went

הָאֵף

עֲבוֹדָתוֹ

עָלָה

up to the mount. He stood by them.

הָרַ

עָמַד

Translate the following, using prefixes for the prepositions:

The points of the prefixes are as follow : לְ has (:) generally, as בָּרַם, בָּרַרְךָ ; before a sheva, they have ׀, as לְדָבָר ; before a semivowel, the same point as that joined to the sheva; as בָּאֲמָת; before אֱלֹהִים (-), the א having no point, as בְּאֱלֹהִים ; before אֲדָנִי, יְהוָה (-), as לְאֲדָנִי, בְּיְהוָה ; before ׀, ׀, and the ׀ of the word has no point, as בְּיָמִי, בְּיָמִי, and before אֶהְיֶה עֲרֵךְ (׀) and

sometimes (·), as בָּעָרִים, בָּאָרֶץ ; מ has - followed by dagesh, as מַבֵּל, before אָה ח ע ר it has (·) as מַעוֹלָם.

When the prefixes ל ב כ precede the article ה, they take the point of the ה, and the ה itself is omitted, as בְּהֶדְרָה for בְּהֵדְרָה.

According to all I did. Falling by the way. It shall be

תִּהְיֶה דֶּרֶךְ נוֹפְלִים עֲשִׂיתִי

against us. He alighted at the place. He struck him with

הִכָּהוּ מָקוֹם פָּגַע

a stone. I walked in the field. A Psalm of thanksgiving.

תוֹדָה מִזְמוֹר שָׁרָה הִלְכֹתִי

We spoke to the king. Buy for us a little food. They

אָכַל מֵעַט שָׁבְרוּ מֶלֶךְ דִּבְרָנוּ

wandered in the wilderness. Deliver from the sword my soul.

נַפְשִׁי חָרַב הַצִּילָה מִדָּבָר תַּעֲזֵ

He rules over the nations. On account of the greatness of

רֹב גּוֹיִם מוֹשֵׁל

her iniquity.

עוֹנָהּ

### CONJUNCTIONS.

אם if, or

אִלּוּ if

אֲבָל, אֲוָל but, nevertheless

אִם either, or

לָכֵן, עַל כֵּן therefore, wherefore

כִּי for, because, that, if

אִשֶּׁר that, if

כְּמוֹ as

לֹא unless

פֶּן lest

לְמַעַן, בְּעֵבוֹר that

עַל כֵּן, עַקֵּב because

Conjunctions are also expressed by the prefixes ו, כ, and ש, signifying *and, but, if, that, or, lest, although, therefore, &c.*

כ as : as קָעִיר as a city.

ש (instead of אִשֶּׁר) that : שֵׁה־יָמִים that the days.

כְּמוֹ has the affixes of a noun : as כְּמוֹנִי as I, כְּמוֹךָ as thou, כְּמוֹהוּ as he, כְּמוֹהָ as she, כְּמוֹנוּ as we, כְּמוֹכֶם as you, כְּמוֹהֶם as they.

## EXERCISE.

עַל בֶּן שְׂנֵאתִי • לְבֹן אָמֹר • פֶּן יֵאָנֶפֶּה • לְמַעַן  
be angry. say. hated.

יָרְבוּ יָמֵיכֶם • עֲקֹב אִשֶּׁר שָׁמַע • יַעַן מָאֲסָתָהּ •  
days may increase heard. hast rejected.

לֹא הָאֱמִנְתִּי • בְּעֵבוֹר תִּדַּע • כִּי אֵין כְּמוֹנִי •  
believed. mayest know. there is none

אָבֵל אֲשָׁמִים אֲנִיחֲנוּ • הֲיֵשׁ לָכֶם אָב אוֹ אָח :  
guilty Is there ? brother. father

Express by words the conjunctions in the following exercise according to their order : thus, the first *if* express by אם, the second by אִלּוּ ; the first *because* by כִּי, the second by עֲקֹב, and so on.

If you will say. If we had been sold. If thou buyest. If  
תֹּאמְרוּ נִמְכַּרְנוּ תִּקְנֶה

you will obey. Because she was afraid. Because you  
תִּשְׁמָעוּן יִרְאָה

would believe. That I should go. That every man  
הָאֱמִנְתֶּם אֵלַי

and woman. That you may remember. That they may keep.

וְאִשָּׁה

תִּזְכְּרוּ

יִשְׁמְרוּ

Lest you will be consumed.

תִּסָּפּוּ

### INTERJECTIONS.

וְהִנֵּה אֹי, הוּי, אֹיָהּ, הִי, אֲלֵלִי woe! alas!

אֲחֵלִי far from it! God forbid!

אֲנֵא, נָא, בִּי I pray

הִנֵּה, הִנֵּה, הִנֵּה behold! lo!

אָח, אָח ah! oh!

אֲחֵלִי, לֹא, לֹא O that!

הָבֵה, הָבֵה, לָבֵה come!

הֵא here

### EXERCISE.

הֵא לָבֵם זֶרַע • הֵן קָנִיתִי • וְהִנֵּה שְׁלֵשָׁה אֲנָשִׁים •  
bought. seed.

רֵאָה אֲנֹכִי נֹתֵן • אֹי לָךְ • בִּי אֲדֹנִי • אֲחֵלִי •  
lord. give.

יִבֹּנוּ דְרָכֵי • הוּי בָנִים סוֹרְרִים • לֹא עָמִי שׁוֹמֵעַ •  
stubborn. way. were directed

רָפָא נָא :  
heal.

Behold! I have set before thee. O that! there were

יֵשׁ לְפָנֶיךָ נִתְּתִי 3

a sword in my hand. Woe unto them who say! Behold! I send!

שְׁלַח הָאֲמָרִים 2 בִּידִי חָרֵב

Do not, I pray! put upon us sin. O that! it would be as

יְהִי חֲטָאת 2 תִּשֶׁת 2 אֵל

thy word. Come! let us go down.

נִרְדָּה בְּרַבְרָךְ



## SYNTAX.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

## THE ARTICLE—HOW USED, AND WHEN OMITTED.

The article ה is used in the same manner as the definite article of the English language: as הָאִישׁ *the man*, הַסֵּפֶר *the book*; it sometimes denotes that the noun to which it is prefixed is to be used in a general sense, as רָעַת הָאָדָם *the wickedness of man*, i. e. mankind.

The article is prefixed to adjectives as well as to nouns: as הַגּוֹי הַגָּדוֹל *the great nation*. In some instances the noun has the article without the adjective, and in others the adjective without the noun: as אֶחָד הַכֶּבֶשׂ אַחֵר *the one lamb*, הַרִים הַגְּבוּהִים *the high hills*. The article is omitted, before proper names, before nouns in the constructive form, and before nouns having a possessive pronoun affixed.

## NOUNS:—THEIR NUMBER—CASE—CONSTRUCTIVE AND ABSOLUTE FORMS—REPETITION—USE AS ADVERBS.

The plural number is used for the singular in nouns signifying dominion, majesty, or dignity: as וְלָקַח בְּעָלָיו *and his owner shall take*; בְּעָלָיו being used for בָּעָלָיו *God created*.

The singular is sometimes used for the plural: as עֲבָד וְשִׁפְחָה *men-servants and maid-servants*, for עֲבָדִים וְשִׁפְחוֹת.

The genitive case has its sign שֶׁל, omitted in Biblical Hebrew, and is denoted by the constructive form of the preceding noun: as הַמֶּלֶךְ הַדָּבָר *the word of the king*, for הַדָּבָר שֶׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ.

The dative is sometimes used for the genitive : as *מִזְמוֹר לְתוֹרָה* a *Psalm of thanksgiving* ; when הֵיָהּ or יֵשׁ precedes the dative the verb *to have* is expressed : לוֹ הֵיָהּ *he had*, יֵשׁ לָנוּ *we have*.

The dative is often used in the same sense without these words : וּלְלָבָן שְׁתֵּי בָנוֹת and *Laban had two daughters*.

The accusative, like the objective of the English, follows active verbs : וַיַּעַשׂ אֶת הַשֻּׁלְחָן and *he made the table* ; it sometimes also follows a passive verb : as יִחַלֵּק אֶת הָאָרֶץ the *land shall be divided* ; and is occasionally used in the sense of the ablative : as אָחַד הָעִיר אֶת בְּצִיאָתִי when *I had departed from the city*, אֶת being used for כֵּן.

Three or more nouns signifying different things, are all but the last in the constructive form : שְׁכֵנֵי בְתֵי הוֹמֶר the *dwellers, of the houses of clay*.

When two nouns come together, and the first is in the constructive form, the second is often used as an adjective to the first : as אֲנָשֵׁי חֵיל valiant *men*.

Adjectives and participles are frequently put in the constructive form : as יֹשְׁרֵי לֵב upright in *heart*, יֹרְדֵי בּוֹר they that go down to the *pit*.

The absolute and constructive forms are occasionally used for one another : חוֹסֵי בּוֹ they who trust in *him*, for חוֹסִים בּוֹ ; אֲבָנֵי שְׂטֵי rows of *stone*, for אֲבָנִים.

When a noun in the constructive form is followed by the same noun in the plural number, or by one of the names of God, the superlative degree is expressed : as שְׁמַי הַשָּׁמַיִם the *highest heavens* ; הָרֵי הָרָרִי אֵל very *high mountains*.

Nouns repeated denote distribution, increase, diversity, and emphasis : as עֶדְרָ עֶדְרָ every *drove*, בְּאֵרוֹת בְּאֵרוֹת many *pits*, הָאֵפָה וְהָאֵפָה a *great and small ephah*, בְּנִי בְנִי my *son, my son*.

Nouns are often repeated after numeral adjectives expressing different degrees : as מֵאָתַת שָׁנָה וְשָׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה וְשִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים *one hundred and thirty-seven years*.

Nouns are used as adverbs, some with, and some without, the prefixes ב ל ם : as בְּחֶפְזוֹן *hastily*, בְּטָח *safely*.

#### ADJECTIVES :—POSITION—AGREEMENT WITH NOUNS—DEGREES OF COMPARISON, ETC.

Adjectives, as stated in page 31, are generally placed after nouns, and agree with them in gender, number, and sometimes case : as דָּבָר טוֹב *a good thing*, דְּבָרִים טוֹבִים *good things*. When they are placed before nouns the verb *to be* is understood : as טוֹבָה הָאָרֶץ *the land (is) good*.

A noun, which in English is neuter, must sometimes be supplied after a feminine adjective : as לְשׁוֹן מְרִבֶּרֶת גְּדוֹלוֹת *a tongue that speaketh great (things)*.

A singular adjective is sometimes joined to a plural noun : as מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ יָשָׁר *thy judgments are right*.

When an adjective or participle qualifies two or more nouns of different genders, it is generally put in the plural number and masculine gender : as אֲבִרָהֶם וְיִצְחָק וְקַיִן *Abraham and Sarah were old* ; it sometimes, however, has the same gender and number as the noun which is nearest to it : as אַפִּי וְחִמָּתִי נִתְקַת *my anger and my wrath shall be poured out*.

The comparative degree is often expressed by יוֹתֵר preceding the adjective, and the superlative by מְאֹד following it, or by the repetition of the adjective : as יוֹתֵר צַדִּיק *more just*, טוֹב מְאֹד *very good*.

Adjectives are often used as nouns : as דֶּרֶךְ צְדִיקִים *the way of the righteous (men)*.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS :—THE VERB OMITTED—EXPRESSED BY A REPETITION OF THE NOUN—THE PRONOUNS הוּא הֵם—THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASE, ETC.

When personal pronouns are placed in a sentence without any verb, the verb *to be* is understood : as קָדוֹשׁ אֲנִי *I (am) holy*, אוֹת הִיא *it (is) a sign*.

A noun is sometimes repeated instead of using a pronoun : as וְיִשְׁמְרוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת הַשַּׁבָּת לַעֲשׂוֹת אֶת הַשַּׁבָּת *and the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath to observe the sabbath*; the noun שַׁבָּת is repeated instead of אוֹתוֹ *it*.

הוּא and הֵם are sometimes used in the sense of the verb *to be* : as אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְפָנֶיךָ הִיא *the land of Egypt is before thee*.

Personal pronouns in the dative case, without having any signification, frequently follow verbs : as שְׁבוּ לָכֶם *abide*.

The accusative case of the pronoun is often omitted : as וַיִּקַּח מֵיָדָם *and he took (it) from their hand*.

A personal pronoun is often introduced in a sentence in addition to the noun it represents, and also with a verb, although the verb includes the pronoun : as וְהָבִיל הָבִיא גַם הוּא *and Abel also brought (he)*, תִּדְבֹּר אַתָּה *thou shalt speak*.

When pronouns are affixed to intransitive verbs, some preposition must be supplied between the verb and the pronoun : as יֵגֵד *it shall dwell (with) thee*.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN :—OMISSION—ITS CASES—FOLLOWED BY שֶׁם.

The relative pronoun אֲשֶׁר is often omitted : as בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם *in a land (that) is not theirs*.



Although אֲשֶׁר does not admit of any variation, yet its cases may be thus expressed—

Nom. אֲשֶׁר who or which.

Dat. לְ אֲשֶׁר to whom or to which.

Accus. אֲשֶׁר, אֹתוֹ, אֲשֶׁר whom or which.

Abl. מֵאֲשֶׁר, מִמֶּנּוּ, אֲשֶׁר in whom, in which, from whom, from which.

The genitive is expressed by the possessive pronoun affixed to the noun following: רֹחוֹ אֲשֶׁר *whose spirit*.

When the sign of the cases is prefixed to the relative אֲשֶׁר, the antecedent is understood: as אֵת אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *the (thing) which he did*.

When אֲשֶׁר and שָׁם or שָׁמָּה are connected, they express the adverbs *where, whither, whence*: אֲשֶׁר אָתָּה בָּא שָׁמָּה *whither thou goest*.

When any preposition is required before אֲשֶׁר it is expressed in the same manner as the dative or ablative case: the pronoun affixed to such preposition being in the same gender and number as the antecedent: as הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָתָּה שָׁכָב עָלֶיהָ *the land upon which thou liest*. עָלֶיהָ fem. sing. to agree with אָרֶץ.

**DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS:—THEIR POSITION—USED AS ADVERBS—INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS—USED AS ADVERBS—THEIR VARIOUS SIGNIFICATIONS.**

Demonstrative pronouns, like adjectives, are placed after nouns, and agree with them in gender and number. They have also the article prefixed: as הַזֶּה הַדָּבָר *this thing*, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה *these things*.

When the demonstrative precedes the noun, the article is



omitted and the verb *to be* is understood : as *זֶה הַדָּבָר* *this is the thing*. *זֹאת הָאִשָּׁה* *this is the woman*.

*זֶה* is often used as an adverb of time or place : as *זֶה כַּמָּה שָׁנִים* *now so many years*, *לָנוּ בָּזֶה* *tarry here for us*.

The interrogative pronoun *מָה*, *מַה*, *מֶה* is sometimes rendered by *why* or *how* : *מָה-תִּצְעַק אֵלַי* *why dost thou cry to me ?* *מָה-טָבוֹ* *how goodly*. With the prefixes *ב*, *כ*, *ל* it has various significations : as *בַּמָּה*, *בְּמָה* *wherefore, wherein* ; *כַּמָּה* *how much ? how often ?* *לָמָּה* *why ? what for ?*

The interrogative *מִי* placed after the thing or person inquired about, is rendered by *whose* : as *מִי בֵּת* *whose daughter ?*

*מִי* followed by *יִתֵּן*, thus *מִי יִתֵּן*, expresses a wish : as *מִי יִתֵּן* *would that we had died by the hand of the Lord*.

#### VERBS :—AGREEMENT WITH THEIR NOMINATIVES—THEIR MOODS AND TENSES, PARTICIPLES, ETC.

Verbs generally agree with their nominative case in gender, number, and person : as *וַיָּרֶץ הָעֶבֶד* *and the servant ran*, *וַיִּשְׁאַל* *and the men of the place asked*, *וַתִּקָּם הִיא* *and she arose*.

*Note.*—There are several exceptions to this rule, principally with the verb *הָיָה* : as *וְלֹא נִמְצְא נָשִׁים* *and women were not found* ; *וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים* *and there were men* ; *וַיְהִי* plural masculine, and *וַיְהִי* singular masculine.

A noun of multitude in the singular may have a verb either in the singular or plural : as *וַיִּרְא הָעָם* *and the people saw*, *וַיִּירָא הָעָם* *and the people feared*.

A verb in the plural number, having two or more nominatives of different genders, is frequently put in the masculine gender ; but if the verb is singular, then it agrees with the nearest nominative : as *וּבְנוֹתֵיהֶם וְיָמָתוּ* *their sons and daughters shall die*, *וַיִּשְׂמַח אָבִיו וְאִמּוֹ* *thy father and mother shall rejoice*.

When two or more nominatives in the singular number precede the verb, the verb is generally in the plural ; but if they follow the verb, the verb is then put in the singular : as *וּמֹשֶׁה אַהֲרֹן וְחֹזֶה עָלוּ* *And Moses, Aaron, and Hur ascended*, *וַיַּעַן לָבָן וּבְחוּאֵל* *and Laban and Bethuel answered*. *עָלוּ* plural, *וַיַּעַן* sing.

A verb preceded by *כָּל־* every, may be either singular or plural : as *כָּל־נְדִיב לֵב הֵבִיאוּ* *every one willing-hearted brought*, *כָּל־אֲשֶׁר יִפֹּל* *everything that shall fall* ; the former verb in the plural, the latter in the singular.

When a verb is in the third person, without any subject, the pronoun *some one*, or *it*, may be supplied : as *עַל כֵּן קָרָא* *therefore some one called*, *וַיֵּדַר לְמֶלֶךְ שְׁלֹמֹה* *and it was told to king Solomon*.

The indicative mood, either with or without conjunctions before it, may be used as the potential or subjunctive mood of the English : as *יְהִי* *may they be*, *לְמַעַן יִרְבוּ* *that they may multiply*, *פֶּן תִּשָּׂא* *lest thou lift up*.

The infinitive mood very frequently expresses the sense of some other part of the verb : as *בְּשָׁלַח אֹתִי* *when he sent me* (as the past), *הֹלֵךְ וְתִקְוֶה* *going on and sounding* (as the participle). Connected with some other part of the same verb, it expresses emphasis : as *הִמָּצָא תִּמָּצָא* *it shall certainly be found*.

The infinitive is sometimes used as an adverb or a noun : as *בְּיָטִב* *well*, *יֵצֵאתָ* *thy going out*.

When a verb in the infinitive follows a finite verb, the former

is used as the principal verb, and the latter as an adverb: as *מְהֵרָה לָמַצְאָה* *thou hast found quickly*. *מְהֵרָה* used as adverb.

The past tense may be used as the imperfect, perfect, or pluperfect tense of the English language, according to the signification of the context: as *בָּקַרְתִּי* *I visited, I have visited, or I had visited*.

The past is sometimes used in the sense of the present, chiefly when preceded by *עַתָּה*; and in that of the future when *ו* is prefixed to it, and frequently without the *ו*: as *יָדַעְתֶּם* *you know*, *וְנִבְרְאוּ עַתָּה* *they are now created*, *וְקִדְשְׁתֶּם* *and you shall sanctify*, *בָּלַע הַמָּוֶת* *he will swallow up death*.

The future is used in the sense of the past tense when the continuance or frequency of an action is expressed; also when *ו* is prefixed to it, or *אָז* precedes it: as *כֵּן יִהְיֶה תָמִיד* *so it was always*, *וַיִּנָּסוּ* *and they fled*, *אָז יִבְדִּיל* *then he separated*. And in the sense of the past or present when preceded by *טָרָם*: as *טָרָם יִצְחָק* *before it grew*, *הֲטָרָם תִּדַּע* *Dost thou not yet know?*

The future preceded by the negative adverb *אֵל* or *לֹא* is used as the imperative: as *אֵל תֹּאמַר* *do not say*, *לֹא תֵלֶךְ* *do not go*; without the negative it is frequently used as the imperative: as *תִּירָא* *fear*. The first and third persons of the imperative are supplied by the same persons of the future: as *אֵלֶיךָ* *let me go*, *יֹאמַר* *let him say*.

Participles, as stated in page 59, are often used with the personal pronouns to express the present tense: as *אֲנֹכִי הוֹלֵךְ* *I go*.

The present participle sometimes expresses the sense of the past or future tense: as *יָצְאתָ* *came out*, *הִנְנִי מְקִים* *behold I will establish*.

Participles are sometimes used as the present tense without having any pronoun expressed; in such a case a pronoun of the

third person is understood, as אָהֵב *he loveth*; מִיָּה *he who smiteth*.

Participles are used as nouns or adjectives: as שׁוֹמֵר *he who keepeth*, or *a keeper*, פָּתוּחַ *opened* or *open*.

Verbs and nouns derived from the same root, are often joined together, as וַיִּדַּר יַעֲקֹב נֶדֶר *and Jacob vowed a vow*, לִלְבֹּן הַלְבֵנִים *to make bricks*.

The verbs יָסַף and שׁוּב are often used as adverbs; יָסַף signifying *more*, and שׁוּב *again*, as לֹא תִסְפֹּן לִרְאוֹת פָּנַי *ye shall no more see my face*, יִשׁוּב יְרַחֲמֵנוּ *He will again have mercy on us*.

Many verbs express qualities, as גָּדֹל *he was great*, חָכָם *he was wise*.

The signification of verbs often depends upon the preposition or the word אַת following them, thus עָנִה אַת followed by אַת signifies *to answer*; but when followed by ב, it signifies *to testify*.

ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS—THE LETTERS ב כ ל ם—THEIR USE AND OMISSION—ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS AND CONJUNCTIONS CONNECTED TOGETHER.

Adverbs repeated denote intensity, as מְטֵה מְטֵה *very low*.

Some words are used both as adverbs and prepositions; some as adverbs and conjunctions; and others as prepositions and conjunctions, as בְּלִי *not, without*; אֲדָּ *only, but*; עַל *upon, because*.

Many adverbs and prepositions have the letters ב כ ל ם prefixed, by which some become changed in their signification, and others remain the same with, or without them, thus—אָז *then*, מֵאָז *since*, מִפְּנֵי *before*, מִפְּנֵי *before*, עַל *upon*, בְּעַל *according to*, מִן *from*, לְמִן *from*. Sometimes the prefix and the word are each rendered separately, thus לִפְנֵי *before*, מִלִּפְנֵי *from before*.

The following are some of the principal having ב כ ל ם



prefixed, with their signification:—*לְבִלְתִּי*, *לֹא* not, because not; *לְבַר*, *מִלְבַּר* besides; *שָׁם* there; *מִשָּׁם* thence; *לֹא* not; *בְּלֹא* without; *מִחוּץ*, *חוּץ* without; *עַתָּה* now; *מֵעַתָּה* from now; *מְעַט* little; *כְּמֶעַט* almost; *לֹא*, *בְּלֹא* not, without; *מִבְּלִי* because not; *אֵין* not; *מֵאֵין*, *בְּאֵין* without; *לְפָנִים*, *מִלְפָּנִים* formerly; *עַל* upon; *מֵעַל* from upon; *עִם*, *אֵת* with; *מֵאַת* away from; *תַּחַת* under; *מִתַּחַת* from under; *אֶצֶּל* near; *מֵאֶצֶּל* from near; *נֶגֶד* over against; *כְּנֶגֶד* corresponding with; *לְנֶגֶד* in the presence of; *מִנֶּגֶד* away from; *נֹכַח* over against; *לְנֹכַח* for; *עַד* unto; *בְּעַד* around; *בֵּין* between; *מִבֵּין* from between; *מִסָּבִיב*, *סָבִיב* round about; *בְּלֶעְרֵי*, *מִבְּלֶעְרֵי* except.

Many prepositions are followed by the dative case: as *לְרַקֵּעַ מִתַּחַת* *from under the firmament*; *לְמִסָּבִיב* *round about the tabernacle*.

*לֵךְ* *לְשָׁלוֹם* *go in peace*, instead of *בְּשָׁלוֹם*; they are also sometimes omitted; as *בֵּית פַּרְעֹה* *the house of Pharaoh*, for *בְּבֵית פַּרְעֹה* *in the house of Pharaoh*.

*ב* or *כ* prefixed to a verb in the infinitive mood is generally rendered by *when*, and the verb is considered as finite: as *בָּבֹא* *when he came*, *בְּבָלוֹת* *when he ended*.

When two or more words expressing adverbs, prepositions, or conjunctions follow one another, they are sometimes rendered separately, but for the most part together as one word; as will be seen from the following: as *עַד* *מְהֵרָה* *until*; *עַד* *אֲשֶׁר* *very quickly*; *עַד* *לְמַאד* *very much*; *בְּלִתִּי* *until* *not*; *עַקֵּב* *אֲשֶׁר* *because* *not*; *אֲפ* *לְמַעַן* *that*; *אֲפ* *מִבְּלִי* *because* *not*; *אֲפ* *אֲפ* *even*; *אֲפ* *אֲפ* *besides, also*; *כִּי* *אֲפ* *how much more, how much less*; *כִּי* *אֲפ* *although*; *אֲפ* *בְּלִתִּי* *except*; *אֶל* *מֹוֹל* *towards*; *אֶל* *בֵּין* *among*; *אֶל* *אֲחֵרִי* *behind*; *אֶל* *אֲשֶׁר* *thereto*; *אֶל* *תַּחַת* *under*; *אֶל* *מִחוּץ* *outward*; *אֶל* *מִבֵּית* *within*; *חוּץ* *מִן* *except*; *עַל* *אֲשֶׁר* *although*;



אחרי כן *therefore* ; כי אם *although, except* ; כי כן *because* ; אחריו *afterwards*.

### *Alphabetical List of the Prefixes and Affixes.*

#### PREFIXES.

א *I, future tense, as* אֶלְמוֹד *I shall learn.*

ב *In, with, by, on, &c., as* בְּעִיר *in the city* ; superlative degree of comparison, as *יָפָה בְּנָשִׁים the fairest of women* ; changes the sense of the infinitive : as *בֹּא to come, בָּבֹא when he came.*

ה definite article : as *הָאֵשׁ the fire* ; vocative case, as *הָרֹדֶף O generation!* relative pronoun, as *הַהוֹלֵךְ who goeth* ; interrogation, as *הַשָּׁלוֹם is there peace?* passive and causative forms of the verb, as *הַפָּקֵד to be visited* ; *הִפְקִיד he caused to visit.* הִת reflective form of the verb, as *הִתְמַכֵּר he sold himself.*

ו *and, but, &c., as* וְאִישׁ *and a man*, וְאִם *but if*, changes the sense of the tenses, as *וְאָמַרְתִּי and I will say*, וְאָמַר *and I said.*

י *he or it (future), as* יִשְׁכַּר *he or it shall keep.*

כ *according to, about, as, &c., as* כְּכֹל *according to all*, כְּעֶשְׂרִים *about twenty*, כְּדֶרֶךְ *as a way* ; changes the sense of the infinitive, *כָּלוּ to end, כִּכְלוֹת when he ended.*

ל *to, for, of, in order to, as* לְאָב *to a father*, לְרֹאשׁ *for the head*, לְחֹדֶשׁ *of the month*, לְשָׁמַע *in order to hear.*

מ *from, out of, on account of, as* מֵאֶרֶץ *from the land*, מִמִּית *out of the house*, מֵעוֹנִי *on account of affliction* ; comparative degree as *מְהֵרָה מִזָּהָב more desirable than gold* ; some, as *מִדָּם some of the blood* ; participle, as *מְלַמֵּד teaching.*

נ passive form of the verb, as *נִשְׁמַר he was kept* ; *we (future)* as *נִפְקֹד we shall visit.*

ש relative pronoun, conjunction ; as *שֶׁיֹּרֵד that descendeth*, *שֶׁהַיָּמִים that (conj.) the days.*

ת *thou*, (future) *she* or *it*, (future) as תִּלְמַד *thou shalt learn*, תִּפְקֹד *she* or *it shall visit*.

### AFFIXES.

ה feminine gender, as אִישׁ טוֹב *a good man*, אִשָּׁה טוֹבָה *a good woman*; to, as מִצְרַיִמָּה *to Egypt*; his, as אֹהֶלָה *his tent*; her or its (f.), as בֵּיתָהּ *her house*, אֶפְרוּחֶיהָ *its (f.) young*; her or it, (accusative) as לָקַחָהּ *he took her or it*; she (past), as פָּקְדָהּ *she visited*; sometimes no signification, as שָׁמַע or שָׁמְעָה *hear*; הוּ *him* or *it* (m.), *his* or *its* (m.), as יִשְׁמְרֵהוּ *he will keep him or it*, אֹרְהוּ *his or its (m.) light*. הֵם *their* or *them* (m.), as עֵינֵיהֶם *their eyes*, עוֹשִׂיהֶם *who made them*; הֵן *their* (f.) or *them* (f.), as יְלָדֵיהֶן *their (f.) children*, אַחֲרֵיהֶן *after them* (f.)

ו *his* or *its* (m.), as מְקוֹמוֹ *his or its (m.) place*; *him* or *it* (m.), as יִצְרַתִּי *I have formed him or it*; *they* (past), as עָמְדוּ *they stood*; *you* (m.), imperative, as דַּרְשׁוּ *seek you* (m.) וְתֵּן feminine plural, as רָע *evil* (sing.), רָעוֹת (plural).

י *my*, *me*, as בֵּיתִי *my house*, לְשׂוֹנְאָי *of those hating me*; *thou* (f.), imperative, as פָּתְחִי *open thou*; constructive form plural, as דְּבָרַי *words of*; sometimes no signification, as יוֹשֵׁב or יוֹשְׁבֵי *sitting*. יִם masculine plural, as קָטָן *little* (sing.) קְטַנִּים (plur.) יָם dual, as יָדַי *hands*.

כ, כָּה or כִּי *thy*, *thee*, as בְּנֶךָ *thy son*, יָדְךָ *thy hand*, חַיֵּיכִי *thy life*, אֶזְכְּרָךְ *I will remember thee*, יְבָרְכִיכָהּ *they will bless thee*, עָלֶיכִי *upon thee*; כֶּם *your* (m.) or *you* (m.), as אֶרְצְכֶם *your land*, יַעֲזֹרְכֶם *they will help you*; כֹּן *your* (f.) or *you* (f.), אָבִיכֹן *your (f.) father*, אִתְּכֹן *with you* (f.)

מ, מוֹ *their* (m.), as גַּפְנָם *their vine*, עֲנָבֵיהֶם *their grapes*; *them* (m.), as נִשְׂאָם *to bear them*, נִפְסְמוּ *it covered them*.

נ *their* (f.) as עוֹרָן *their skin*; them (f.), as יָשִׁימוּ *I will put them* (f.); sometimes no signification, as תִּשְׁמְעוּ or תִּשְׁמְעוּן *you will hear*; י *me* as שְׁמַעְנִי *hear me*. הָ *her* or *it* (f.) as תִּבְקֶשְׁנָה *thou shalt seek her or it*. נָה *you* (f.) imperative, as לִבְנָה *go you* (f.) נוֹ *him* or *it* (m.), as יִשְׁמְרֵנוּ *he will keep him or it*. נוֹ *we*, past tense, *our, us*, as זָכַרְנוּ *we remembered*, מֶלֶכְנוּ *our king*, פָּקְדְנוּ *visit us*.

ת *thou* (past), as שָׁאַלְתָּ *thou hast asked*; הִי *I*, as צָפַנְתִּי *I hid*; תָּם *you* (m.), as עָשִׂיתָם *you did*; תָּו *you* (f.), as מָצַאתָן *you have found*.

### *Prefixes and Affixes in the same Word.*

י- *they* (m.) future, as יָקִימוּ *they shall arise*; ת- *you* (m.), future, as תִּסְפְּרוּ *you (m.) will count*; ת-נה *you* (f.) future, or *they* (f.) future, as תִּזְכְּרָנָה *you (f.), or they (f.) shall remember*.

### *Prefixes and Affixes forming Nouns.*

The letters מ נ ת י ו א ה, besides their uses above explained, are added to the root, for the purpose of forming nouns, as follow—מִזְבֵּחַ *an altar*, from זָבַח *to sacrifice*; יָצֵהָ *oil*, from צָהָר *to shine*; תַּאֲוָה *desire*, from אָוָה; בְּרָכָה *blessing*, from בָּרַךְ; עֲטֶרֶת *crown*, from עָטָר; שְׂאֵרִית *remainder*, from שָׂאָר; מַלְכוּת *kingdom*, from מָלַךְ; אֲבֵדוֹן *destruction*, from אָבַד; חִשְׁבֹּן *account*, from חָשַׁב; מְלָךְ *nightwatch*, from שָׁמַר; אֶזְרָעָה *bracelet*, from צָעַר; מִלְחָמָה *battle*, from לָחַם; מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*, from מָלַךְ; תְּבוּנָה *understanding*, from בִּין; תְּפָאֶרֶת *glory*, from פָּאָר.

*Note.*—ו and י are often added in the middle of the root to form a noun: as אוֹצֵר *treasure*, from אָצַר; אוֹלָם *vault*, from אָלַם; גְּבוּל *border*, from גָּבַל; שָׁלוֹם *peace*, from שָׁלַם; קָצִיר *harvest*, from קָצַר; תְּכָרִיף *mantle*, from טָרַף; תְּמִירוּם *purification*, from טָהַר.

## EXERCISE.

Give the prefixes that express the following :—prepositions, conjunctions, personal and relative pronouns, the degrees of comparison, the form of the verb, and the participle.

Give the signification of the following affixes :—

נָּו מוּ נָה נָו הוּ הָם

Give the affixes for the following :—the plural number masculine and feminine, the constructive form, the dual, and the accusative pronouns *thee, you, me, and her*.

Express *you (m.) future, they (f.) future, and you (f.) future*.

Say what letters are added to the root in the following nouns :—

מִמְלָכָה • מִפְתָּח • אֲזָכְרָה • גִּבְרַת • מִשְׁפָּרַת • גִּבְהוֹת •  
זָכְרוֹן • מֵאֲבֹלֶת • עוֹלָם • עֲרִיץ • תִּבְעֶרָה :

*To find out the Root.*

Reject the prefixes and affixes, and the three remaining letters are the root: thus תִּזְכְּרָנָה *you will remember*; reject the prefix ת, and the affix נָה, as being the second person plural feminine of the verb, and the letters זָכַר which remain, are the root: מִמְשִׁלְתְּךָ *thy dominion*; reject the prefix מ and affix ת, as forming the noun, the affix ךְ for the possessive pronoun, and the letters לֶשׁ מִשְׁ are the root.

## EXERCISE.

Give the root of the following words :—

יַעֲשֶׂקוּנִי • זָכְרוֹנֶךָ • לִפְנֵעַ • מִשְׁמֶרֶת • וְלִקְסָמִים •  
עֲשֵׂלְחָנוּ • וְתִדְבְּרָנָה • בְּנִחֲלֶתְךָ • בִּקְרָבָכֶם • מִקְדָּשְׁךָ •



הַדְּבָקֶתִיד • יִדְרֹשֶׁנִי • וַיַּעֲקֹבֵנִי • וּבִרְכֶתֶךָ • אֶפְקְדֶכֶם •  
הַסִּתְּבֵל • אֲזַכֶּרְתָּהּ • וַיִּשְׁחַטְאוּ • הִמְצִיאוּ • לְנִתְחִיָּה •  
וְהִקְהִלָּת • הַקְטָרֶת :

If after rejecting the prefixes and affixes only two letters remain, supply either ל, נ, or י at the beginning, ו in the middle, ה at the end, or the same letter as the second: examples, אָקַח *I shall take*, from לָקַח; אָרַד *I shall descend*, from יָרַד; יָגֵף *he will hurt*, from נָגַף; קָמַתִּי *I arose*, from קָם; אָלוּ *they ascended*, from עָלוּ; עֲזִי *my strength*, from עָזָה.

The following rules will in most cases show what letter is to be supplied:—

1st.—If a dagesh be in the first of the two radicals, נ must be supplied at the beginning: as נָטַשׁ from נָטַשׁ, נָנַע from נָנַע. The following two letters קח, תע, צב, צנ, צע, צק, צר, צת are exceptions to this rule; for although there is a dagesh in the first, ל must be supplied before קח and תע, and י before the rest: as יָקַח from לָקַח, יָתַע from לָתַע, יָצַב from יָצַב, יָצַנ from יָצַנ, יָצַע from יָצַע, יָצַק from יָצַק, יָצַר from יָצַר, יָצַת from יָצַת.

2nd.—If a dagesh be in the second radical, the same letter as the second must be supplied: as נָלַל from נָלַל.

3rd.—If neither have a dagesh, and the prefixes have ו, י or ו, or if ו come between the prefix and the radical, י must be supplied at the beginning: as יָרַשׁ from מוֹרֶשׁ, יָשַׁב from מוֹשָׁב, יָרַע from מוֹרֶע.

4th.—If י or ו (infinitive) follow the second, ה may be sometimes supplied at the end: as עָלָה from עָלָה, עָלִיתָ from עָלִיתָ.

5th.—If only one letter remain, נ must be supplied at the beginning and ה at the end: as נָקָה from נָקָה.



## EXERCISES ON IRREGULAR ROOTS.

## EXERCISE I.

Give the root of the following words:—

תִּדְבְּנוּ • מוֹרְשָׁה • יִקְחֶהוּ • הִפְרִיחֵהוּ • אָצַרְךָ • הוֹשִׁבִי  
 צוֹיֹתָנִי • תִּגִּדּוּ • עֲשִׂיתֶם • הוֹרִישׁ • הוֹצִיא • וְהִפִּיתֶם  
 וַחֲקִיו • מִמּוֹשְׁבוֹתֵיכֶם • וַיֵּט • וַיֵּךְ • וַיִּשְׁקָהוּ • וַיִּפְּלוּ  
 אֲצִיעָה • סִלּוּ • זְמוּתִי • מוֹעֲדִים • תוֹשָׁב • יִדְבְּנוּ  
 תוֹלְדוֹת • הָטוּ • תִּשְׁיֹג • נִגְלִית • סִפַּת • הוֹלֵדוּ • תָּמוּ  
 קִלּוֹת • וַיַּעֲמֻ • לִבְנוֹת • וְלִבְנוֹת :

## EXERCISE II.

Give the root of the following words—

*Note.*—This exercise contains only words which have their last radical ה, or the middle radical ו omitted; and their roots can only be ascertained by comparing their forms with the different parts of נָלָה and קָם.

בָּנוּי • מִתְּבוּנָן • הִמְחִיבִים • יָמְנוּ • יִכּוֹנֵן • יָמוּךְ  
 יָכְלוּ • אֹיִתִיָּה • לְהָאִיר • בָּכִים • נָבְעוּ • יָבוּס  
 לְדַחוֹת • תִּבְרִגִּי • נָדְמוּ • תִּדְוִין • מִתְּבוֹשֵׁשׁ • בָּזוּי  
 בָּלוּ • מֵרִים • תִּרְוֹמִמְנִי • וּלְזָרוֹתָם • חֲשִׁתִּי • הִתְעוּ  
 מַחֲשִׁים • יָמוּת • וְכָבוּ • הִתְמוֹטְטָה • נָחִית • וַיִּנָּחֶם  
 לְהִנִּיחַ • מְגִדִּיכֶם • וְסָרְתֶם • תִּנִּיף • יָמְצוּ • יָמָסֶם  
 אֲכַנְךָ • עָלוֹת (infin.) • הוֹנֵף • מָחָה • תִּדְיִגִּי  
 וַיִּשְׁמֹו :

## EXERCISE III.

*On Words belonging either to Roots whose Second and Third Radicals are alike, or to those Quiescent in ׀ Second Radical.*

*Note.*—As the dagesh in the second radical, which denotes the root to be of the double kind (as ע״י from ע״י), cannot be placed in all parts of the root (as יֹסֵב from סֵב); and as many parts of the roots quiescent in ׀ are similar to those of the double kind (as מְתַבֵּשׁ from בֵּשׁ, מְתַרְוֵן from רֵן), observe the following.—When the word contains any of the two letters given below the exercise, its root is of the double kind, and when containing any other two letters, its root is quiescent in ׀; thus רֵן is from the root רֵן, as רֵן is given in the list, but בֵּשׁ is from בֵּשׁ, as it is not found in the list.

וְהֵגֵן • הַבּוֹק • יִתְּבּוֹלֵל • דּוֹבֵב • יֻזּוּב • הַטּוֹחַ •  
וְתָחַם • וַיַּחֶם • יִכּוֹנֵן • יִתְּלוֹנֵן • שִׁירָה • וְתָלַשׁ •  
אֲשִׁתּוֹנֵן • וַיִּקְוֵן • קוֹם • סוּב • וַיֵּלֶט • מָגֵן • לְהַקֵּל •  
דָּל • נָמוּט • יִשִּׁיר • יִלּוּקֵן • חֵן • מְתַהַלֵּל • פֶּת •  
אֲשִׁים • יִשִּׁים • יִחַנֵּךְ • וַיִּמּוֹדֵר • נָסוּג • נִחְרוּ •  
אֲשִׁתּוֹלֵלוּ • תִּתְּגוֹדְדוּ • מְסִתּוֹלֵל • יְקוּסִים • יִרְדָּ :

*Letters belonging to Roots having their Second and Third Radicals alike, alphabetically arranged.*

בַּל • בַּק • בַּר • גַּר • גֵּן • דַּב • דַּל • דַּם •  
הַל • הַם • זַל • זַם • חַם • חֵן • חִץ • חַק •  
חַר • חַת • טַף • כַּף • לַה • מַד • מַם • סַב •

סל . על . עם . פל . פת . קב . קל . קם .  
 רד . רן . שד : של . שם . שן . תל . תע :

*Note 1.*—Some of the above letters may belong also to roots the last radical of which is ה ; but the exercise does not contain any such words.

2nd.—Some words containing two letters may belong to three roots, thus the letters גל may be either from גלה, גלל or גול, these can only be obtained by practice.

3rd.—There are a few roots which are considered by some grammarians to have ' as their second radical, and by others to have י ; thus כויר or קויר to change.

## ACCENTS.

Accents are used : 1st.—To regulate the sense of words, by shewing whether they are to be connected with, or separated from, other words.

2nd.—To point out the syllable upon which the voice must rest : as שְׁמְרִי ; they are of two kinds, conjunctive and disjunctive.

The following is a table of the names, form, and position of the accents.

*Note.*—The ⚭ is given to denote the form and position.

The C. denotes that the accent is conjunctive ; if not marked it is disjunctive : thus וְרָקָא is conjunctive, being marked C. ⚭.

FORMS.	NAMES	FORMS.	NAMES.
C. ⚭	פִּזֹּר	C. ⚭	וְרָקָא
C. ⚭	יֶרַח בֶּן יוֹמוֹ	C. ⚭	שׁוּפֵר הוֹלֵךְ, מוֹנֵחַ
⚭	קִרְנֵי פָרָה	⚭	סְגוּלָתָא, סְגוּלָּה

FORMS.	NAMES	FORMS.	NAMES.
אָ	שְׁנֵי גְרִישִׁין , גְּרִישִׁים	אָ	תְּלִישָׁא , תְּלִישָׁא גְּדוּלָה
	תְּרֵי טַעְמִי , מְרָא	אֶ	אֶזְלָא
אַ	בְּפֹלָא	אֶ	גְּרִישׁ
C. אֶ	דְּרָגָא	אֶ	פְּסָק
אַ	תְּבִיר	אֶ	רְבִיעַ
C. אֶ	מֵאֲרִיד , מְרָא	C. אֶ	מְהוּבָד
אַ	מְרָחָא , טַפְחָא	C. אֶ	קְרָמָא
אַ	אֶתְנָח , אֶתְנָחָתָא	אֶ	פִּשְׁטָא
אַ	יְתִיב	אֶ	זָקָה קָטוֹן
אַ	תְּרָצָא , תְּלִישָׁא קָטָנָה	אֶ	זָקָה גְּדוּלָה
אֶ	סוּף פְּסוּק , סְלוּק	אֶ	שְׁלֵשָׁלָת

The principal pause or disjunctive accents are סוּף פְּסוּק (אֶ), זָקָה קָטוֹן (אֶ), זָקָה גְּדוּלָה (אֶ); the (אֶ) and (אֶ) being the longest.

The pause accents, particularly סוּף פְּסוּק and אֶתְנָח, change the point of the word to which they are joined: thus יִצָּר for יִצָּר; בְּחִסְדֵּךְ for בְּחִסְדֵּךְ.

When a word has the same accent upon two separate syllables, the stress of the voice is upon the former syllable, as הִשְׁמַעְשׁ; but when the accents are different, the stress is upon the latter syllable: thus יוֹהֲנָנִיָּה.

The accents אֶ, אֶ, אֶ, אֶ (יְתִיב), אֶ (פִּשְׁטָא), and אֶ, do not serve to show the stress: thus לְקַהְתִּי, this word is not read with the stress upon the syllable תִּי, but on the syllable קַה.

The following do not receive the accent:—

A letter having a sheva, a letter having a vowel point in the place of sheva (to prevent two (:) coming together), and a letter followed by ה when used for a preposition, or when it (the ה) has no signification.

### *Additional Rules for the Position of the Accent.*

*Note.*—As the following rules would be unintelligible without a knowledge of the verbs, they are introduced here instead of being continued at page 24.

Verbs, the second radical of which has a vowel point, take the accent on the second radical, unless an accusative pronoun is affixed: thus אֶזְכֹּר, זָכַר, וְזָכַרְתִּי; וְזָכַרְתֶּם.

Participles, except in the feminine singular ending in תָּ, have their accents milrang: as מְדַבֵּרֶת; שֹׁבֵה, קֹמֵה.

The following class of verbs, having their accent milrang in the future tense, change it to milgnel when ו (which changes the future into the past) is prefixed to them: viz. quiescent verbs, having נ or ' for their first radical, ו for their second, or ה for their third; also verbs having their second and third radicals alike: thus הִמָּאָה, וְיִאָּכַל וְיִשָּׁת, וְיִאָּכַל, לֹא תִסָּף, עוֹד, וְתִסָּף עוֹד, וְכִי יָמוּת, וְתִסָּף עוֹד, וְנִסָּב, וְנִסָּב, וְנִסָּב, וְנִסָּב, וְנִסָּב, וְנִסָּב.

Verbs, having their accent milgnel in the first and second persons past tense, change it to milrang when ו (which changes the past into the future) is prefixed to them: thus וְשָׁמַרְתִּי, וְשָׁמַרְתִּי, וְשָׁמַרְתִּי.

When any point of a word is changed by a pause, the accent will be on the point changed: thus דִּבְרָךְ changed from דִּבְרִיךְ.

It has been stated (page 23) that when the former of two words has the accent milrang, and the latter is accented on the



first letter, the milrang of the former becomes milgnel : as  
 רָדַף, רָדַף, רָדַף. — In the following instances however the former  
 word retains the accent in its usual position : —

1st.—When it has a disjunctive accent : שָׁכַע עָרָר.

2nd.—When preceded by a makkaph : as בִּיּוֹצֵא אִישׁ.

3rd.—When having a conjunctive accent, with פִּשְׁטָא on the  
 latter word : as נוֹתֵן בּוֹ.

4th.—When having a dagesh in the letter accented : as  
 יָבֵהּ אִישׁ.

5th.—When having a silent sheva before the letter accented :  
 as וּמִלֵּאָהּ פָּא.

6th.—When its last letter is sounded, and is preceded by a  
 long vowel : as בָּהוֹר הָיָא.

7th.—When having the syllables הֶן, הֵם, כֵּן, כָּם, תֵּן, תָּם  
 affixed : as בְּנִיתֶם לִי.

## VOCABULARY.

The following vocabulary will be found to contain nearly  
 every word in the Book of Genesis.

*Note 1.*—All proper nouns are omitted.

2.—The verbs are in the third person singular masculine, past  
 tense (this being the root), but after the plan of many lexicons  
 are translated as the infinitive; each form is rendered according  
 to the sense in which it is used in Genesis, the letters as in the  
 exercises denoting the respective forms. Any form found in  
 Genesis and not in the vocabulary, implies that such has its  
 regular signification : thus נִרְשׁ is sought, from דָּרַשׁ to seek.

## א

אָב a father, const. אָבִי and אָב, with affixes אָבִי, plur. אָבוֹת  
 תֵּאָבֶה to consent, אָבֶה  
 אָבִיר mighty  
 אָבֵל Hit. to mourn  
 אָבֵל mourning  
 אָבֵל mourning  
 אָבֵל but, indeed  
 אָבֶן a stone  
 אָבַק N. to wrestle, inf. בְּהִאָבֶקוּ  
 אָר a mist  
 אָדֹן a lord, a master, the Lord  
 אָדָם man  
 אָדָם red  
 אָדָמָה ground, earth, אָדָמָה  
 אָדָמוֹנִי red  
 אָדָרֶת a mantle  
 אָהֵב or אָהֵב to love, יָאָהֵב  
 אָהֵב love  
 יָאָהֵל to pitch a tent, אָהֵל  
 אָהֵל tent, אָהֵלָה his tent  
 או or  
 אוֹלָם but, nevertheless  
 אוֹן strength, affliction  
 אוּץ Hi. to press in  
 אוֹר to become light, Hi. to give light  
 אוֹר light  
 אוֹת a sign, אוֹתוֹת  
 אוֹת to consent

## אָז then

אָזֶן ear, אָזְנִי, אָזְנִים; אָזְנִי to give ear  
 אָח brother, const. אָחִי; with affixes אָחִי, plur. אָחִים, אָחִי, with affixes אָחִי, אָחִי  
 אָחֵר, const. אָחֵר, m. אָחֵר (pause אָחֵר) f., one, first, some one, the same  
 אָחֵרִים few, the same  
 אָחוּ reed  
 אָחוּר backward  
 אָחוֹת sister, אָחוֹתִי  
 אָחוּז to seize, N. to be seized or entangled, to get possession  
 אָחוּזָה possession  
 אָחֵר other, another, אָחֵרָה, אָחֵרוֹת, אָחֵרִים  
 אָחֵר after, behind, אָחֵרִי behind him, אָחֵרִינוּ  
 אָחֵר K. and Pi. to delay  
 אָחֵרִי afterwards  
 אָחֵרֶן behind, hindermost  
 אָחֵרִית end  
 אָחֵרִית backwards  
 אִי island, אִי  
 אִי where?  
 אִי מֵנָּה whence  
 אִיבֵן an enemy, אִיבֵן  
 אִיבָה enmity  
 אִינָה where? אִינָה where art thou?

אֵךְ how ?  
 אֵיל a ram, אֵילִים  
 אֵילָה a hind  
 אֵיקָה terror  
 אֵין, אֵין not, no  
 אֵין אֵין none  
 אֵינְנִי I am not; אֵינְךָ, אֵינָהּ  
 אֵיפֹה where ?  
 אֵישׁ man, husband, male, each,  
     one  
 אֵישׁ לְאֵחִיו one to another  
 אֵישׁ לְרֵעֵהוּ one to another  
 אֵישׁ מֵרֵעֵהוּ one from another  
 אֵיתָן strong, strength  
 אֵךְ only, but, surely  
 אֵכֹל to eat, to devour; inf.  
     with affix אֵכֹלְךָ, אֵכֹלָם  
 אֵכֹל or אֵכָלָה food  
 אֵבֹן surely  
 אֵל God, power  
 אֵל, אֵל to, unto, in, by, into,  
     at, before; אֵלַי, אֵלֶיךָ  
 אֵל-נֹכַח towards  
 אֵלָה oath  
 אֵלָה oak  
 אֵלֶּה these, those  
 אֱלֹהִים God; pl. אֱלֹהִים God, gods,  
     אֱלֹהֵי  
 אֵלֹן or אֵלֹן oak  
 אֵלֶם Pi. to bind  
 אֵלֶמֶת a sheaf, אֵלֶמֶת

אֵלְמָנָה a widow  
 אֵלְמָנוּת widowhood  
 אֵלְדָּה a duke  
 אֵלְפָה a thousand  
 אֵם a mother, אֵמִי  
 אֵם if, not, or, indeed  
 אֵמָה a maid servant, אֵמָתִי,  
     אֵמָהוּת; const. אֵמָהוּת  
 אֵמָה a cubit  
 אֵמָה people, nation  
 אֵמָנָה indeed  
 אֵמָנָם or אֵמָנָם indeed  
 אֵמֶן N. to be verified. Hi. to  
     believe, אֵמֶינִי  
 אֵמֶץ to be strong, אֵמֶץ  
 אֵמֶר or אֵמָרָה speech  
 אֵמֶר to say, אֵמֶר לֵאמֹר saying  
 אֵמֶשׁ yesternight  
 אֵמֶת truth, אֵמֶתוֹ  
 אֵמֶתֶת sack  
 אֵנָּה O! I pray  
 אֵנָּה whither  
 אֵנִי we  
 אֵנְחֵנוּ we  
 אֵנִי, אֵנִי pause, I  
 אֵנִיֹּת ships  
 אֵנִי I  
 אֵנִשׁ pl. of אֵישׁ; const. אֵנִשׁ,  
     אֵנִשִּׁי  
 אֵסֹן mischief  
 אֵסִיר a prisoner

אָסַף to gather, to take away,  
to put, יָאָסַף

אָסַר to bind, to harness, יָאָסַר  
N. to be bound,

אָף nose, nostril, face, anger,  
אָפִי; dual אֶפְיִם, אֶפְיָךְ

אָף also, indeed

אִי although

אָפַה to bake; אֹפֶה a baker

אָפֹה or אַפּוֹה then, now

אָפַס to vanish

אָפַק Hit. to refrain oneself,  
וַיִּתְאַפֵּק

אָפַר ashes

אָצַל to reserve

אֶצֶל with, near, אֶצְלִי with me

אֶרְבֶּה a window

אַרְבַּע fem., אַרְבָּעָה mas., four;

אַרְבַּעַת f., אַרְבָּעָה עֶשֶׂר m.,

fourteen; אַרְבָּעִים forty

אָרוֹן a coffin

אָרוּר cursed

אֶרֶה manner, path

אֶרְחָה a company

אֶרֶיָּה or אֶרֶי a lion

אָרַךְ to lengthen

אָרַךְ length, אֶרְכָּה

אָרֶץ earth, land, ground, אֶרֶצִי,

אֶרְצוֹת; אֶרֶצָה to the land

אָרַר to curse

אֵשׁ fire

אִשָּׁה, const. אִשְׁתְּ woman, wife,  
female, אִשְׁתִּי

אִשְׁכּוֹל cluster of grapes

אִשְׁלֹ a grove

אִשָּׁם guilt

אִשָּׁם adj. guilty, אִשְׁמִים

אָשַׁר Pi. to call one happy,  
אִשְׁרוּנִי

אֲשֶׁר relative pro., who, which,  
that, אֲשֶׁר בָּהּ in which,

אֲשֶׁר בְּאֶרְצוֹ in whose land,

אֲשֶׁר בְּקִרְבּוֹ in whose midst,

אֲשֶׁר לוֹ to whom, to which,

which he has, or which he

had, אֲשֶׁר לִפְנֵי before whom;

אֲשֶׁר עָלֶיהָ upon which

אֲשֶׁר conj. that, when, so that,  
because, since

אֲשֶׁר-שָׁמָּה, אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם where

אֲשֶׁר מִשָּׁם whence

אֵת sign of the accusative,  
אֹתִי me, אֹתָךְ thee

אֵת-אֵת with, by; אִתִּי with  
me, אִתָּךְ with thee

אֶת-פָּנַי before

אַתָּה thou, f.

אַתָּה thou, m.

אַתּוֹנוֹת a she ass, אֶתָּן

אַתָּם you, m.

אַתָּן or אַתְּנָה you, f.

## ב

בְּאֵר a pit, a well, בְּאֵרוֹת  
 בָּאֵשׁ Hi. to make odious  
 בְּאִשָּׁר because  
 בְּאִשָּׁר שָׁם where  
 בְּגָד a garment; בְּגָדִי, בְּגָדֶיךָ  
 בְּגָדִי  
 בְּגִלָּל for the sake of  
 בְּגִלְגֵּל for the sake of thee  
 בָּרַל Hi. to cause a division,  
 וַיְבָרֵל  
 בְּהוֹ desolation  
 בְּהֵל N. to be troubled  
 בְּהֵמָה cattle  
 בּוֹא to come, to enter, to set.  
 Hi. to bring  
 בּוֹז contempt  
 בּוֹן N. to understand  
 בּוֹר a pit, a well; הַבְּרָה into  
 the pit  
 בּוֹשׁ Hit. to be ashamed  
 בָּהִי here  
 בָּזָה to despise  
 בָּזָז to plunder  
 בְּחוּץ without  
 בָּחַן to try  
 בָּחַר to choose  
 בָּטָח in safety  
 בֶּטֶן womb  
 בָּטְנִים nuts

בְּטָרֵם before  
 בֵּינֵינוּ; בֵּינֶךָ, בֵּינִי between;  
 בֵּינוֹתָם, בֵּינֵיהֶם, בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ  
 בֵּין-וּבֵין between—and  
 בֵּית הַפֶּהַר; בֵּית a house, cons.  
 a prison  
 בָּכָה to weep  
 בְּכוֹר first-born  
 בְּכוֹרָה birthright  
 בְּכִירָה elder  
 בָּכִי or בְּכִית weeping  
 בָּלָה to became old  
 בָּלַל to confound  
 בָּלַע to swallow  
 בְּלָעַרִי not to me, not in me  
 בְּלָעַרְךָ without thee  
 בְּלָתִי אִם, בְּלָתִי except  
 בְּמָה by what?  
 בֵּן a son, the young (of animals  
 or plants), descendant; old,  
 (before nouns of time); as  
 בֶּן-שָׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה 13 years  
 old, const. בְּנִי; בְּנֵי;  
 בָּנִי  
 בָּנָה to build, to make; אֲבָנָה I  
 may obtain children  
 בָּעֲבוּר for the sake of  
 בָּעֲבוּרְךָ for the sake of thee,  
 בָּעֲבוּרָם, בָּעֲבוּרָה  
 בָּעַד through, for, behind  
 בָּעֲדֶךָ for thee



בְּעוֹר within, whilst  
 בְּעוֹרָנּוּ whilst he  
 בֹּעַל a master  
 בְּרִית confederate  
 בְּעָלֵי חֲצִים archers  
 בְּעוֹלָת בֹּעַל married  
 בְּעִיר cattle  
 בָּצָע profit  
 בָּצָר N. to be restrained  
 בָּקַע N. to be broken up; Pi. to  
 cleave  
 בְּקָעָה a valley  
 בֹּקֶר morning  
 בָּקָר cattle, herd, ox or oxen  
 בְּקָרְבָּה within, בְּקָרְבָּה within it,  
 בְּקָרְבָּה within her  
 בָּקַשׁ Pi. to seek  
 בֹּר corn  
 בָּרָא to create  
 בָּרַר grisled  
 בְּרִזָּל iron  
 בָּרַח to flee  
 בְּרִיאֹת fat, בָּרִיא  
 בְּרִית a covenant  
 בָּרַךְ K. and Pi. to bless; Hi. to  
 cause to kneel down, N. and  
 Hit. to bless oneself, to be  
 blessed. Hi. fut בִּרְכֶּה  
 בְּרִכָּה a blessing, const. בְּרִכַּת  
 בְּרִךְ knee, בְּרִכִּי  
 בָּשַׁל Hi. to ripen

בָּשָׂר flesh  
 בַּת a daughter, branch; בְּתִי,  
 בָּנוֹת, const. בְּנוֹת  
 בְּתוֹךְ amongst, in the midst of;  
 בְּתוֹכֵנוּ in the midst of us,  
 בְּתוֹכֶם  
 בְּתוּלָה a virgin  
 בָּחַר Pi. to divide  
 בָּחַר a piece, בָּחֶר  
 ג  
 גָּאַל to redeem  
 גָּבוֹר strong, mighty  
 גְּבוּהָ high, גְּבוּהִים  
 גְּבוּל border  
 גָּבִיעַ a cup, גְּבִיעַ  
 גָּבִיר a master, a lord  
 גְּבֻעָה a hill, גְּבֻעוֹת, const. גְּבֻעוֹת  
 גָּבַר to prevail  
 גְּבִרְתִּי mistress, גְּבִירַת  
 גָּד good fortune  
 גָּדַר to attack  
 גְּדוּד troop  
 גָּדוֹל great, the elder  
 גָּדִי a kid, גְּדִי  
 גָּדַל to be great, to grow; Hi.  
 to make great  
 גּוּיָה body  
 גּוֹי a nation, גּוֹיִם  
 גָּוַע to expire  
 גָּוַר to sojourn

אֲרִיָּה a young lion  
 זָז to shear  
 גָּזַל to rob  
 צֹרֶן a young bird  
 צֶרֶם a piece, צִרְיִים  
 בֶּהֱן belly  
 בִּיר sinew  
 נִלָּח N. to be revealed; Hit. to  
 be uncovered  
 נִלַּח Pi. to shave, יִנְלַח  
 נָל a heap  
 נָלל K. and Hi. to roll; Hit. to  
 attack  
 נִם also, moreover, even; נִם-נִם  
 both—and  
 נָמַא Hi. to cause to sip  
 נָמַל K. to reward, to render,  
 N. to be weaned  
 נָמַל a camel, נִמְלִים  
 גֶּן a garden  
 גָּנַב to steal  
 גָּעַר to rebuke, יִגְעַר  
 גֶּפֶן vine  
 גִּפְרִית brimstone  
 גֵּר a stranger  
 גָּרַם strong  
 גֶּרֶן threshing-floor  
 גָּרַשׁ Pi. to drive out  
 גָּשָׁם rain

ד

דִּבְרָה report, דִּבְרָתִים  
 דָּבַק to cleave, to overtake.  
 יִדְבֹּק Hi. to overtake, יִדְבֹּק  
 דָּבַר K. and Pi. to speak  
 דָּבַר a word, thing; עַל דָּבַר on  
 account of  
 דְּבִשׁ honey  
 דָּג or דִּג fish  
 דָּגַהּ to multiply  
 דָּגֵן corn  
 דִּנְדָּאִים mandrakes  
 דִּין K. and Hi. to rule, to judge  
 דּוֹר a generation, plur. דִּוְרוֹת  
 דָּל poor  
 דָּלַק to pursue hotly  
 דֶּלֶת door  
 דָּם blood, דָּמוֹ, דִּמְכָם  
 דִּמְיוֹת likeness  
 דַּעַת knowledge  
 דָּפַק to overdrive  
 דָּק thin  
 דִּרְדֵּר thistles  
 דֶּרֶךְ way, journey, יִדְרֹךְ  
 דָּרַשׁ to seek  
 דָּשָׁא Hi. to cause to spring  
 forth, to shoot forth, תִּדְשָׁא  
 דָּשָׁא grass

ה

הֵּא here  
 הֵּאֵל these

הַאִם also ?

הֲאַתָּה art thou ?

הָבֵה come !

הוא he, it ; הֵהוא this, that

הָיָה to be, imp. הֵיָה

הֹרִים parents

הַחוּצָה without, outwards

הִיא, הֵיאָה she, it ; הִיאָה, הֵיאָה that

הָיָה to be, to exist, to become

הָיָה לִי I had ; הָיָה לוֹ he had

הֵיִשׁ is there ? הֵיִשׁ לָכֶם have you ?

הֲלוֹא, הֲלֹא not (interrogative)

הֲלָאָה back, away

הֵלֶם here

הֵלֶן this, that

הֵלֶךְ K. and Hit. to go, to walk

הֵמָּה, הֵם they, (m.)

הַמֶּון multitude

הִנֵּה behold

הֵן they, f.

הִנֵּה behold, הִנֵּנִי (pause הִנֵּנִי)

behold I ; הִנֵּה, הִנֵּה

הֵנָּה they, these

הֵנָּה hither, here

הִפָּךְ to turn, to overthrow ;  
inf. with affix הִפְכִי

הִפָּכָה overthrow

הַר mountain ; הֵרָם their moun-  
tain

הַרְבֵּה great

הָרַג to kill

הָרָה to conceive,

הָרַחַק far off

הַרְיוֹן conception, הַרְיוֹנָה

הָחַל to deceive

הִתְמַהֲמַה to delay

וְלָד a child

וְלָב a wolf

זֶה this, f., זֶה this, m.

זָבַר to give

זָבַר a gift

זָבַח to sacrifice

זָבַח a sacrifice, זָבָחִים

זָבַל to dwell

זָהָב gold ; const. זָהָב

זֵית olive

זָכַר to remember ; Hi. to make  
mention of

זָכָר male

זָמַם to devise

זָמְרָה the best part

זָעָה perspiration

זָעַף to be troubled

זָעָה cry

זָקֵן to be old ; adj. old, elder

זָקֵן or זָקִים old age

זֶרַע arm

זָרַח to shine

זָרַע to sow ; Hi. to produce

זֶרַע seed, זָרַעו

# ח

חָבָא N. and Hit. to hide one-  
self

חָבַק Pi. to embrace

חָבַר to join

חַבּוּרָה stripe, wound

חָבַשׁ to saddle

חֲגוּרָה a girdle

חָרַל to cease

חֲדָר a room, חֲדָרָה to the  
room

חֶרֶשׁ a month

חוּט thread

חֹל sand

חֹם dark coloured

חֹם to pity

חוֹף shore

חָזַק K. to be strong, to prevail,  
Hi. to lay hold of. Hit.  
to strengthen oneself

חָטָא to sin. Pi. to bear the  
loss, אֶחָטָא

חָטָא sinful or sinner

חֲטָאת, חֲטָאָה or חָטָא sin

חֲטִיִּם wheat

חָה third pers. past tense of חָה

חָה const. חָה, plur. חָהִים m. ; liv-  
ing, alive, living thing. life,  
beast

חָה const. חָה or חָהִית same as  
חָה

חָה const. חָה life, חָה, חָה

חָה K. to live, to revive. Pi.  
and Hi. to give life, to keep  
alive

חָה wealth, valour, חָהִים

חָה bosom

חָהִילִי red

חָה wise

חָה milk

חָה fat, the best

חָה to be ill

חָה a dream, חָהִים

חָה a window

חָה change

חָה wounded

חָה Hi. to begin. Ho. to be  
begun

חָה Pi. to defile

חָה unworthy, far from it

חָה to dream, חָהִים, חָהִים

חָה Pi. and Hi. to change

חָה the loins

חָה K. and Pi. to divide

חָה portion, חָהִים

חָה smooth

חָה smoothness, portion

חם heat  
 חם a father-in-law, חָמִיד  
 חֶמְצָה butter  
 חֲמִדוֹת costly  
 חֶמֶה anger  
 חֲמוּת mother-in-law  
 חֲמֻלָּה compassion, pity  
 חָמַם to be heated  
 חָמָס violence  
 חָמָר bitumen  
 חֹמֶר mortar  
 חֲמוֹר an ass  
 חָמֵשׁ Pi. to give the fifth  
     part  
 חָמֵשׁ const. חֲמִשָּׁה f., חֲמִשָּׁה const.  
     חֲמִשָּׁה m., five ; חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה f.,  
     חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂרָה m., fifteen ; חֲמִשָּׁה  
     fifty ; חֲמִשִּׁי m., חֲמִשִּׁית f.,  
     fifth  
 חֲמִשָּׁה the fifth  
 חֶמֶת bottle  
 חָקָה to encamp  
 חָנַט to embalm  
 חֲנֻטִּים embalming  
 חֲנִיד trained, חֲנִידוֹ his trained  
     men  
 חֵן grace  
 חֲנֹם gratuitously  
 חָנַן to be gracious. Hit. to  
     implore mercy  
 חֶסֶד mercy, חֶסֶדֶךָ

חָסַר to want, to diminish,  
     יִחְסְרוּן  
 חָפֵץ to be pleased with  
 חָפַר to dig  
 חָפֵשׁ Pi. to search  
 חֵץ an arrow, חֲצִים  
 חָצָה to divide  
 חָצֵר a village, pl. חֲצֵרוֹת, חֲצֵרִים  
 חֶק a law, portion, חֲקִים  
 חֲקָה a law  
 חָרַב to dry  
 חֲרִב drought  
 חֶרֶב sword, חֲרָבָה  
 חֲרָבָה dry land  
 חָרַד to tremble, יִחְרָד  
 חֲרָה fear  
 חָרָה to kindle, to be angry ;  
     לָךְ חָרָה thou art angry  
 חֲרָטִים scribes  
 חֲרִי white bread  
 חֹרֶף winter  
 חֲרָפָה reproach,  
 חָרַשׁ Hi. to be silent, חֲרָשִׁים  
 חָרַשׁ ploughing  
 חָרַשׁ engraver  
 חָשַׁב to think, to devise  
 חֲשָׁכָה or חֲשֵׁךְ darkness  
 חָשַׁךְ to withhold  
 חָשַׁק to long for  
 חָתָה fear, חֲתָמָה  
 חָתָה fear



הַתָּמָּ or הַתְּמָּ signet  
 חָתָּ Hit. to intermarry  
 חָתָּ son-in-law, חָתָּ

## ט

טָּ to kill  
 טָּ executioner  
 טָּ to dip  
 טָּ a ring, טָּ  
 טָּ clean  
 טָּ Hit. הַטָּ to clean oneself  
 טוֹ good  
 טוֹ goodness, the good, the  
 best  
 טָּ Pi. to shoot; part. Pi.  
 const. מְטָּ  
 טָּ a castle  
 טָּ dew  
 טָּ to be spotted  
 טָּ Pi. to defile  
 טָּ to hide  
 טָּ to load, imp. טָּ  
 טָּ children, family, טָּ  
 טָּ not yet, before  
 טָּ to tear to pieces. Pu.  
 טָּ pass.  
 טָּ prey  
 טָּ that which is torn

יָּ Hi. to undertake  
 יָּ a river  
 יָּ Pi. to marry  
 יָּ to be dry, inf. יָּ  
 יָּ dry land  
 יָּ sorrow  
 יָּ labour, const. יָּ  
 יָּ hand, יָּ portions, times  
 יָּ Hi. to praise  
 יָּ to know. Hit. to make  
 oneself known  
 יָּ to give; imp. יָּ or יָּ  
 יוֹ day, plur. יָּ days, const.  
 יוֹ days, a year; יוֹ  
 birth-day  
 יוֹ a dove  
 יָּ to unite  
 יָּ together  
 יָּ only one, יָּ  
 יָּ N. to wait  
 יָּ to conceive  
 יָּ to be good. Hi. to do  
 good, to do right; יָּ it  
 may be well with me; יָּ  
 יָּ and it pleased  
 יָּ wine, יָּ  
 יָּ Hi. to decide, appoint,  
 reprove. N. to be judged,  
 convinced, or vindicated

יָכַל K. and Ho. to be able,  
to prevail

יָלַד K. and Hi. to beget, to  
bear; N. and Pu. to be borne

יָלַד a child, יָלָדִים, יָלָדִי

יָלְדָה a girl

יָלִיד one born

יָלַף to go

יָם sea, west, יָמִים

יָמִים mules

יָמִין right side, right hand

יָמַן Hi. to turn to the right;  
fut. וְיָמִינָה

יָנַק Hi. to suckle, הֵינִיק

יָסַף K. and Hi. to continue, to  
add; used as the adverbs  
*more, again*

יָשָׁר because יָעַן

יָפָה const. יָפָה m., יָפָה const.

יָפָה f., beautiful

יָפַת future Hiph. of פָּתָה shall  
enlarge

יָצָא to go out, to rise. Hi. to  
bring out

יָצַב Hi. to set up, to place, to  
leave

יָצוּעַ couch, יָצוּעִי

יָצַק to pour

יָצַר to form, וַיַּצֵּר

יָצָר imagination

יָקָה gathering

יָצַע to become dislocated

יָקָץ to awake, fut. יִקְצֶה, יִקְצֶה

יָרָא to fear, יָרָא fut.

יָרָא fear

יָרַד to go down. Hi. to bring  
down, to let down

יָרָה to cast. Hi. to direct

יָרַח moon

יָרֵךְ loin, thigh

יָרְכָה border, יָרְכָתוֹ

יָרַק greenness

יָרַשׁ to possess, to succeed in  
possession. N. to become  
poor

יָשׁ or יֵשׁ is, are, was, were,

יִשְׁכֶּם עֲשִׂים you act, יִשְׁךְ

יֵשׁ לִי thou sendest, מִיִּשְׁלַח

there is to me, I have,

יֵשׁ לָנוּ we have

יָשַׁב to dwell, to sit, to remain.

Hi. to settle

יְשׁוּעָה salvation

יָשָׁן to sleep, fut. אִישָׁן

יָתַר N. to be left. Hi. to excel

יָתָר excellency

## כ

כָּאָב to feel pain

כַּאֲשֶׁר when, as, since

כָּבֵד to be heavy or dim. N.  
to be honourable

כָּבֵד adj., heavy, rich, grievous

כְּבוֹד honour, כְּבוֹדִי

כָּבַשׁ Pi. to wash

כֶּבֶת a measure

כָּבַשׁ to subdue

כִּבְשָׁן a furnace

כֶּבֶשׂ a lamb

כֵּר a pitcher

כֵּן thus, here

כָּהָה to be weak

כֹּהֵן a priest, כֹּהֲנִים

כּוֹכַב a star

כּוֹל Pi. כִּלְכֵּל to sustain

כּוֹן N. to be fixed. Hi. to prepare

כּוֹס a cup

כֹּחַ strength, power, כֹּחִי

כָּחַר Pi. to hide

כָּחַשׁ Pi. to deny

כִּי for, that, because, when, if,

but, only; כִּי אִם but, except,

כִּי עַל כֵּן because, since

כָּפַר a plain

כָּל all, every, any, whole,

כָּלָה all of it, כָּלָנוּ all of us,

כָּלָנָה all of them, לְכֻלָּם to all of them

כָּלָא N. to be withholden, to cease

כָּלָה same as כָּלָא to withhold, fut. יִכָּלֶה

כָּלָה K. and Pu. to be finished.

Pi. to finish, to consume

כָּלָה entirely

כֶּלָה a daughter-in-law

כֵּל a vessel, stuff

כָּמָה how many?

כָּמוֹךְ as, like; כָּמוֹנִי as I, כָּמוֹךְ כָּמוֹהוּ

כָּמוֹ when

כָּמַר N. to become excited

כֵּן so

כֵּן true, כֵּנִים

כֵּן affix כֵּנִי a place

כֵּן כִּנְגָרוֹ suited to him

כֶּנֶף a wing

כֶּנֶר a harp

כִּסֵּא a throne

כָּסָה Pi. to cover, to conceal.

Pu. to be covered. Hit. to cover oneself

כָּסָה N. to long for

כֶּסֶף silver, money; כֶּסֶף עוֹבֵר current money

כָּף the hollow, sole, hand; dual כַּפַּיִם hands

כָּפַח to pitch

כָּפַח pitch

כָּפַח Pi. to appease

כֶּר furniture, saddle

כָּרָה to dig, to buy

כָּרֶם a vineyard

כָּרַע to stoop

כָּרַת to cut off; כְּרִית to  
make a covenant, נְכִירְתָּה

כֶּשֶׂב a lamb, כְּשָׁבִים

כָּשָׂה to become fat

כְּתוּנָה or כְּתָנִת coat, כְּתוּנַת פָּסִים  
a stately coat, כְּתָנִיתוֹ; const.  
plur. כְּתוּנוֹת

ל

לֹא no

לָאָה to be weary

לְאָטִי at my ease

לְאָם people, לְאָמִים

לֵב heart, לִבָּם, לְבָבָם

לְבַד alone, לְבִדּוֹ he alone,

לְבִדְנָה or לְבִדָּהּ, לְבָדָם

לְבוּשׁ or לְבִשׁ garment

לְבִיא a lion

לִבְלָתִי not

לָבַן to make bricks

לָבָן or לָבֵן white

לִבְנָה brick, לְבָנִים

לְבִנָּה poplar

לָבַשׁ K. to put on. Hi. to clothe

לָהָה to be exhausted

לָהֵט flame

לֹו O that

לֹוא not

לָוָה N. to be joined

לֹו an almond tree

לֹולֹא unless

לֹו K. and Hi. to lodge, to  
tarry

לֹושׁ to knead

לֹח moist

לֹחֵם bread, לֹחְמוֹ

לֹט myrrh

לֹטַשׁ to sharpen

לֹילָה or לִיל night

לֹקֵה come

לָכֵן therefore

לָמָּה, לָמָּה why

לָכֵם to them

לָמִי to whom, whose

לְמַעַן for the sake of, in order  
that

לְנֶגֶד before, לְנֶגְדְּךָ before thee

לְנֻכַּח for, in front of, opposite

לָעַט Hi. to feed

לְפִי according to

לְפִיר a flame

לְפָנִי before, לְפָנַי before me,

לְפָנֶיךָ

לָקַח to take. Pu. and Ho. to

be taken. Pu. לְקַחְהָ

לָקַט K. and Pi. to gather

לְקֶרֶאֶת towards, over against

לְשׁוֹן tongue, לְשׁוֹנוֹת

מ

מֵאָה one hundred, plur. מֵאוֹת,

dual מֵאֵתִים two hundred

מְאֹד very ; מְאֹד מְאֹד,

בְּמְאֹד exceedingly

מְאוֹמָה any thing

מְאוֹר light, מאורות

מֵאָז since

מֵאֵין whence

מֵאֶכָל food

מֵאֶכְלֶת a knife

מֵאָז Pi. to refuse

מֵאֵת from, מֵאֵתִי, מאת

מִבּוֹל flood

מִבְּחָר choice

מִבֵּית within

מִגְדָּל a tower

מִגְדָּנוֹת precious gifts

מִגְדָּר pilgrimage, מִגְדָּרִי

מִנָּן Pi. to deliver

מִגֶּן a shield

מִדְבָּר a wilderness

מִדּוּעַ why ?

מָה, מָה, מָה what ? how ?

מֵהָלָא beyond

מֵהֵר Pi. to hasten

מְהֵר dowry

מִוּל K. to circumcise. N. to circumcise, to be circumcised

מִוֹלָדָת birth, descendants

מִוֶּעַד appointed time, a festival

מִוְרָא fear, מִוְרָאָם

מִוֹשָׁב a dwelling-place

מָוֶת to die. Hi. to put to death

מָוֶת (const. מוֹת) death מוֹתוֹ

מִזְבֵּחַ an altar

מִזֶּה from hence

מִזֶּן food

מָחָה to blot out

מִחוּץ without

מְחוֹקֵק a law-giver

מַחְזֵה vision

מַחְיֵה sustenance of life

מַחֲנֶה a camp

מָחָר or מִחָרָת morrow

מַחְשָׁבָה thought

מַחֲשֵׁף laying bare

מָטָה a bed

מָטֶה a staff

מִטְמוֹן treasure

מִטְעָמִים savoury meat

מָטָר Hi. to cause to rain

מִיטָב the best

מַיִם (const. מֵי) water

מִין kind or species, לְמִינוֹ after its kind

מִינְקָה nurse

מִינִיקוֹת milch

מִכְסֶה covering

מָכַר to sell

מִכְרָה a sword

מָלֵא to fill, to be full, to be fulfilled. N. to be full or

filled. Pi. to fill

מָלֵא full



מַלְאָךְ an angel, a messenger

מְקָאָה work, property

מִלְבָּד besides

מְלוּא a multitude

מָלוֹן an inn

מֶלַח salt

מִלְחָמָה war

מָלַם N. to escape

מַלְיָן an interpreter

מֶלֶךְ a king, מְלָכִים; const. מְלָכִי

מָלַךְ to reign; inf. מְלוֹךְ or מְלָךְ

מָלַל Pi to declare

מִקְמַעֲרָה above, upwards

מִלְפָּנַי from before

מִמְלָכָה or מַמְלָכָה kingdom

מִמַּעַל above, upon

מִמְשָׁלָה or מְמִשְׁרֵת dominion

מִמֶּנִּי from, out of, some; מִמֶּנִּי

from me, מִמֶּנִּי

מִנְּגֵד opposite, over against

מָנָה to count

מְנוּחָה, מְנוּחָה rest

מִנְחָה a present, מְנַחֵה

מָנִים times

מָנַע to withhold

מְנַקָּה same as מִינְקָה a nurse

מָם a tribute

מַסַּע a journey, plur. with affix

מַסְעִי

מִסְפָּד mourning

מִקְבֹּוא provender

מִסְפָּר number

מִשְׁבָּר a ford

מֵעוּרִי since I am

מִעֲרָנִים dainties

מְעַט a little, few

מַעֲיִם bowels

מַעְיָן spring, מַעְיָנוֹת; const.

מַעְיָנוֹת

מֵעַל from off, above, מִסְעָלִי,

מִסְעָלִי

מֵעַם from, מֵעִמָּנוּ from us

מַעְרָה a cave

מַעֲשֵׂה business, work, deed

מַעֲשֵׂר a tenth part

מִפְּנֵי on account of, from the

face of

מָצָא to find, to happen to. N.

to be found

מַצֵּבֶת, מַצְבֵּת a pillar

מַצָּה unleavened bread

מִצְוָה a commandment

מִצְעָר a little thing

מִצְרַיִם Egypt, מִצְרַיִמָה to Egypt

מִצְרִי an Egyptian

מָקוֹם a place, מְקוֹמוֹת

מַקֵּל a staff, a stick, מִקְלִי

מִקְנָה possession, purchase

מִקְנֵה cattle, purchase

מֵר bitter

מֵרָאה look, appearance

מֵרָאה vision

מְרֹאשֵׁת place for the head  
 מְרַגֵּל a spy, מְרַגֵּל  
 מִר to rebel  
 מַרְה grief  
 מְרֹדֶק afar off  
 מְרִיבָה contention  
 מְרֻבָּה or מְרֻבָּת a chariot,  
 מְרֻבָּתוֹ  
 מְרָמָה deceit  
 מְרֶגֶז pasture  
 מְרַר Pi. to make bitter,  
 וַיִּמְרָרְהוּ  
 מְשָׁאָה a present  
 מִשְׁגָּה error  
 מִשֵּׁח to anoint  
 מִשָּׁד to draw up  
 מִשְׁבָּב a bed  
 מִשְׁכָּרְתִּי reward, wages, מִשְׁכָּרְתִּי  
 מִשָּׁל to rule, fut. יִמְשָׁל or יִמְשָׁל-  
 מִשָּׁלֶש, f. מִשָּׁלֶשָׁה three years old  
 מִשֵּׁם thence  
 מִשְׁמֵן fatness  
 מִשְׁמֹר a prison  
 מִשְׁמָרְתִּי charge, מִשְׁמָרְתִּי  
 מִשְׁנָה double, second  
 מִשְׁפָּחָה family, tribe  
 מִשְׁפָּט judgment, manner  
 מִשְׁפָּתִים folds  
 מִשְׁק a steward  
 מִשְׁקָה a butler  
 מִשְׁקָל a weight

מִשְׁשֵׁט to feel. Pi. to search  
 מִשְׁתָּה a banquet  
 מִתּוֹךְ from the midst of  
 מִתַּחַת under  
 מִתִּי when  
 מִתִּים men  
 מִתִּי few  
 מִתָּן a gift  
 מִתָּנָה a gift  
 מִתְּנִים loins  
 מִתְּעַע part. of the Pignel of  
 מִתְּעַע one who deceives

נ

נָא now, I pray  
 נֹאֵם declaration  
 נָבוֹן intelligent  
 נָבִיא a prophet  
 נָבַט Hi. to look  
 נָבִלָה folly  
 נָנֵב or נָנֵב south  
 נָנַר Hi. to tell  
 נָנַר before, נָנַר or נָנַר before  
 thee  
 נָנַע to touch. Pi. to plague.  
 Hi. to reach  
 נָנַע plague  
 נָנַע K. to approach, to go.  
 Hi. to bring, to cause to  
 approach  
 נָר a wanderer

נָרַר to flee

נָרַר to vow

נָרַר a vow

נָהַג K. and Pi. to lead away

נָהַל Pi. to feed. Hit. to lead on,  
fut. אֶתְנַהֲלֶה

נָהַר a river

נָחַ to rest. Hi. to leave, to  
place

נוּס to flee

נוֹרָא terrible

קִזִּיר pottage

קִזִּיר the separated one

קָנָם an ornament for the ear or  
nose, נִזְמִים

נָהַג K. and Hi. to lead

נַחַל a valley or brook

נַחֲלָה inheritance

נָחַם N. to be comforted, to  
repent, to comfort oneself.  
Pi. to comfort. Hit. to com-  
fort oneself

נִחְמָד desirable

נָחַשׁ Pi. to divine

נָחַשׁ a serpent

נָתַח to spread, to extend, to  
pitch, to incline, to turn.

Hi. to hold out

נָטַע to plant

נָטַשׁ to allow

נֵין posterity

נִבְחַת spice

נִבְרָא grandchild, נִבְרָא

נָכַה Hi. to smite, to kill

נָכַל Hit. to conspire

נָכַר Hi. to recognise. Hit. to  
make oneself strange

נָכַר strange

נִכְרִי or נִכְרָא a stranger

נָסָה Pi. to try

נָסַךְ Hi. to pour out

נִסְכָּה a drink offering

נָסַע to journey, to depart

נָע vagabond

נְעוּרִים youth, נְעוּרִי

נֶעַל a shoe

נָעַם to be pleasant

נֶעַר a youth, lad or boy

נַעֲרָה a damsel

נָפַח to breathe

נָפִיל a giant

נָפַל to fall, to alight. Hi. to  
cause to fall. Hit. to attack

נָפִין to be scattered

נֶפֶשׁ soul, life, mind

נִפְתּוּלִים struggles

נָצַב N. to stand. Hi. to place,  
to erect, to set up. Ho. to  
be erected

נִצָּה a flower

נִצָּיִב a pillar

נָצַל N. to be saved. Hi. to  
deliver, to take away

נָקַב to appoint ; imp. נִקְּבָה  
 נִקְּבָה female  
 נֶקֶד speckled  
 נָקָה N. to be clear  
 נָקִי clear, innocent  
 נִקְיוֹן innocence  
 נָקַם Ho. to be avenged  
 נָשָׂא to lift up, to lift, to bear,  
 to spare, to forgive ; יִשָּׂא פָנָי  
 he will accept of me  
 נָשָׂא Hi. to deceive  
 נָשַׁב Hi. to chase away  
 נָשַׁן Hi. to overtake, to reach  
 נִשָּׂה Pi. to cause to forget  
 נִשְׂיָא a prince  
 נִשְׂיָא const. נִשְׂיָא, plur. of אִשָּׁה,  
 women, wives, נִשְׂיָא  
 נִשָּׁךְ to bite  
 נִשְׁמָה soul, const. נִשְׁמַת  
 נִשַּׁק to kiss, to obey. Pi. to kiss  
 נָתַן to give, to put, to set, to  
 allow, to consider, to grant.  
 N. to be given  
 נֶאֱדָה a measure  
 נֶבֶב to surround. N. to sur-  
 round, to turn away  
 נֶבֶב or סְבִיבוֹת round about  
 נֶבֶד a thicket  
 נָבַל to bear

סָנַר to close  
 סוֹד a secret  
 סוּס a horse  
 סוּר K. to depart, to turn in.  
 Hi. to remove, to draw off  
 סוּת a garment  
 סָחַר to traffic  
 סַחֲרִים a merchant, סַחֲרִים  
 סָפָה a booth  
 סָבַל Hi. to act foolishly  
 סָכַר N. to be shut  
 סָל a basket, סָלִי, סָלִים  
 סָלַם a ladder  
 סָלַת flour  
 סָמַךְ to support  
 סְנוּרִים blindness  
 סָעַר to revive, to strengthen ;  
 imp. סִעְרוּ  
 סָפַד to mourn  
 סָפָה to destroy  
 סָפַר to number. Pi. to tell  
 סָפֶר a book  
 סָרִיס an officer  
 סָתַם Pi. to stop  
 סָתַר N. to be hid, to be absent

## ע

עָבַד to till, to serve ; future  
 יַעֲבֹד  
 עָבַד a slave or servant, עַבְדִּי,  
 עַבְדִּי

עֲבָדָה servants

עֲבוּדָה service

עָבַר to pass. Hi. to cause to pass, to remove. K. fut.

יַעְבֹּר Hi. fut. יַעְבֵּר

עָבַר on the opposite side

עֲבָרָה wrath

עֲבָרִי a Hebrew

עֵקֶה cake

עֵקֶלָה a heifer

עֵקֶלָה a wagon

עַד until, unto, before, אַם

עַד כִּי, עַד אֲשֶׁר אַם, עַד אֲשֶׁר

until; עַד הֵנָּה until here,

since, hitherto; עַד כֵּן yon-

der, exceedingly; עַד מְאֹד

עַד עוֹלָם for ever

עֵד a witness

עֵר booty

עֵדָה a witness

עֵדָנָה pleasure

עֵדָר herd, flock, drove, עֵדָרִים

עֵדָשִׁים lentiles

עֹנֶב organ

עֹד Hi. to protest

עוֹד yet, again, whilst, awhile,

עוֹדָה, עוֹדָנִי, still, besides,

עוֹדָנָה; plur. עוֹדָנִים

עוֹלָם for ever, old, everlasting

עוֹן iniquity

עוֹל to be with young

עוֹף Pi. to fly

עוֹף fowl

עוֹר skin, עוֹרוֹת

עֹז a goat, עֹזִים

עֹז or עֹז power, powerful

עָזַב to leave

עֹזֵר helper, help

עָטָה K. and Hi. to be feeble.

Inf. Hi. בָּהֲעֵטָה

עֵט bird of prey

עֵין eye, well, const. עֵינִי; עֵינִי

עֵינִי, עֵינִי, עֵינִים

עָיָה faint

עִיר a city, עִירִים

עִיר a young ass, עִירִים

עִירִים naked, עִירִים

עָבַר to trouble

עַל עָלִי upon, concerning, over,

by, towards, on account of,

besides, against, because, to,

עִלָּה, עִלָּה, עִלָּה, עִלָּה

עַל אֲדָרָתָהּ on account of

עַל בָּלִי because not

עַל דְּבָר on account of

עַל כֵּן therefore

עַל פִּי according to

עַל פָּנֵי before

עֹלֶךְ yoke, עֹלֶךְ

עָלָה to go up, to arise. Hi. to

cause to go up, to bring or

carry up, to offer



עֹלָה a burnt offering  
 עֵלֶה a leaf, const. עֵלֶה  
 עֲלָמָה darkness  
 עֲלִיוֹן most high, uppermost  
 עֲזָמָה a young woman  
 עָרַף Hit. to wrap oneself  
 עַם people, עַמִּי  
 עִם with, by, near, עִמָּה with  
 her  
 עָמַד to cease, to stand, to stay,  
 יַעֲמֹד  
 עִמָּדִי with me  
 עָמַל trouble  
 עָמַם to load  
 עֵקֶם a valley or plain  
 עֲנַב grape, עֲנָבִים  
 עָנָה to answer. Pi. to afflict.  
 Hit. to afflict oneself  
 עָנִי affliction, עָנִי my affliction  
 עָנַן Pi. to cloud ; inf. with aff.  
 בְּעָנָן  
 עָנַן a cloud  
 עָפָר dust  
 עֵץ a tree, wood  
 עָצַב N. and Hit. to grieve  
 עֲצָבוֹן or עָצָב grief  
 עָצַם to become strong  
 עָצָם bone, self, הַיּוֹם עָצָם self  
 same day, עֲצָמִי  
 עָצַר to restrain  
 עָקַב to supplant

עָקֵב heel, the rear of an army  
 עָקַב הַאֲשֵׁר because  
 יַעֲקֹד to bind, יַעֲקֹד  
 עָקֹד ringstraked  
 עָקַר Pi. to uproot  
 עָקַר barren  
 עָרַב to stand as surety, אֶעֱרֹבֶנִי  
 עָרַב evening, לַפְּנֹת עָרַב at the  
 turn of evening  
 עָרַב a raven  
 עָרְבוֹן a pledge  
 עָרָה Pi. to empty  
 עָרוּהָ nakedness  
 עָרוּם subtle, cunning  
 עָרִירִי childless  
 עָרַף to set in order, to join,  
 יַעֲרֹב  
 עָרַל uncircumcised  
 עָרְלָה foreskin  
 עָרָם naked, עָרוּמִים  
 עָרְמוֹן chestnut tree  
 עָרַף neck  
 עֵשֶׂב herb  
 עָשָׂה to make, to do, to prepare,  
 to acquire, to practise, to  
 perform, to produce. N. to  
 be done  
 עָשׂוֹר ten  
 עָשָׂה f., עֲשָׂרָה, מ. עֲשָׂרָה m. ten  
 עָשָׂן smoke  
 עָשָׂק Hit. to contend

עֲשֹׂר Hi. to enrich, הֶעֱשִׂרְתִּי  
 עֲשֹׂר riches  
 עָשָׂר Pi. to give a tithe, הֶעֱשִׂרְנוּ  
 עֶשְׂרִים twenty  
 עֵת time  
 עַתָּה now  
 עֲתוּר a he-goat  
 עָתַק Hi. to remove, יִעָתֵק  
 עֲתַר to implore, fut. יִעָתֵר, fut.  
 N. גִּיעָתֵר

## פ

פָּנֵעַ to entreat, to alight, to  
 meet  
 פֶּגֶר carcass, פִּגְרִים  
 פָּגַע to meet  
 פֶּה mouth, opening, command,  
 edge, const. פִּי, with affixes  
 פִּי, פִּיד  
 פֹּה here  
 פּוּג to be faint  
 פּוּץ K. and N. to be scattered.  
 Hi. to scatter  
 פּוּר Hi. to break  
 פָּזַז to be strong  
 פֶּחַד fear  
 פִּחַז wantonness  
 פִּילָגֶשׁ concubine  
 פֶּלֶא N. to be wonderful  
 פָּלַג N. to be divided  
 פִּלָּגֶשׁ same as פִּילָגֶשׁ concubine

פָּלִיט a fugitive  
 פָּלִיטָה or פְּלִיטָה escape, deli-  
 verance  
 פָּלַל Pi. to expect. Hit. to pray  
 פָּנָה to turn. Pi. to clear  
 פֶּן lest  
 פָּנִים presence, face, surface,  
 person ; פָּנִי, פָּנִיךָ, פָּנֵי  
 על פָּנֵי before, towards  
 פָּעַם N. to be troubled  
 פָּעַם time ; הַפָּעַם this time,  
 now ; בְּפָעַמִּים times ; שְׁנֵי  
 פָּעַמִּים twice  
 פָּצָה to open  
 פָּצַל Pi. to peel  
 פָּצְלוֹת streaks  
 פָּצַע a wound, פָּצְעִי  
 וַיִּפְצַר to press, פָּצַר  
 פָּקַד K. to visit, to charge. Hi.  
 to appoint  
 פָּקָדוֹן deposit  
 פָּקִיד an overseer  
 וַיִּפְתַּח to open, פָּתַח  
 פָּר a bullock, a heifer  
 פָּרָא a wild ass  
 פָּרַד to separate  
 פָּרָה to be fruitful. Hi. to make  
 fruitful  
 פָּרוֹת a cow, פָּרוֹת  
 פָּרוּחַ to bud, part f. פְּרוּחַת  
 פְּרִי fruit, פְּרִי

פָּרַץ to burst forth, to increase,

to spread abroad

פָּרַץ breach

פָּרַק to break

פָּרוֹשׁ a horseman

פֶּרֶת fruitful, part. of פָּרָה

פָּשַׁט Hi. to strip

פִּשְׁעִי transgression, פִּשְׁעִי

פֶּת a piece, a morsel

פָּתַח to open. N. to be opened.

Pi. to ungird

פֶּתַח door, opening, entrance,

הַפֶּתַח to the entrance

פֶּתִיל a string

פָּתַל N. to wrestle

פִּתְרֵי to interpret, וַיִּפְתְּרֵהוּ

פִּתְרוֹן interpretation

## צ

צֹאן flock, flocks

צָבָא host, army

צָבַר to gather

צֶדֶק side, צֶדֶק

צָדָה or צִידָה provision

צָדִיק just, righteous

צָרַק to be just. Hit. הִצְטַדֵּק to

justify oneself

צִדְקָה righteousness

צָהָר a window

צָהָרִים noon

צִוְאָרִי, צִוְאָרִי, צִוְאָר neck,

צוּר to hunt

צָוָה Pi. to command, to charge

צָחַק to laugh. Pi. to mock, to sport

צִידֵּשׁ venison, hunting; יוֹדֵּשׁ

צִידֵּשׁ a cunning hunter, צִידֵּשׁ

צָבִיב he ate of his venison

צֶלֶל shadow

צָלַח Hi. to cause to prosper,

מְצַלִּיחַ prosperous

צֶלֶם image, צֶלְמֹו

צֶלַע a rib

צָלַע to halt, צָלַע

צָמַח to grow. Hi. וַיִּצְמַח

צָמַח growth

צָמִיד bracelet

צָנַם to be withered

צָעַר to shoot up

צָעִיף a veil

צָעִיר the younger one

צָעִירָה the younger, youth

צָעַק to cry, וַיִּצְעַק

צָעָקָה cry

צָפָה to watch

צָפוֹנָה north, northward

צָפֹר bird

צָר an enemy

צָרוּר a bundle

צָרָה distress

צָרִי balm

צָרַר to be distressed; לוֹ

and he was distressed

## ק

קְבוּרָה a burial-place

קָבֵץ to gather

קָבַר to bury. N. and Pu. to be buried

קָבַר a burial place, קְבָרוֹ

קָנַר to bow

קָדִים east, east wind

קָדָם east, קִדְמַת east of

קִדְקִיד crown of the head

קִדֵּשׁ Pi. to sanctify

קָהָל an assembly

קָנָה N. to be joined. Pi. to wait for

קוֹל voice, fame

קוּם to rise, to arise, to be confirmed. Hi. to establish, to raise, to arouse

קוֹמָה height, קוֹיָתָה

קִיץ to be weary

קוֹץ thorn

קוֹרָה a roof, קוֹרֵת

קָטָן to be unworthy, קִטְנִי

קָטָן or קִטְנִי little, young, קִטְנָה f.

קִיטוֹר smoke

קִיץ summer

קָלַל to be diminished. N. to be despised. Pi. to curse

קִלְלָה a curse

קֶמֶח meal

קִמְצִים handfuls

קָנוּ a room, קִנִּים

קִנְיָה Pi. to be jealous of, קִנְיָה

קָנָה to purchase, to obtain, to possess

קָנָה a stalk

קִנְיָה possession

קֵץ end; קִיץ at the end, after

קָצָה end; קִמְצָה some

קִצְוִי harvest

קָצַף to be angry

קָר cold

קָרָא to call

קָרָא to befall

קָרַב K. and Hi. to approach, to draw near

קָרֵב inward part; בְּקֶרֶב in the midst, among, within

קָרָה to befall. Hi. to cause to happen

קָרוֹב near

קָרָה cold

קָרְנוֹ horn, קִרְנוֹ

קָרַע to tear, to rend, קִרְעַה

קָשָׁה to be cruel. Pi. and Hi. to make difficult or hard

קָשָׁה adj. f. hard

קָשַׁר to bind; part. קָשֵׁר strong; partic. Pu. קִשְׁרוֹת strong

קֶשֶׁת a bow, קִשְׁתִּי

קָשַׁת an archer

## ר

רָאָה to see, to behold, to provide, to look out. N. to appear. Hi. to cause to see, to shew. Hit. to look at one another

רָאָה behold

רֹאשׁ head, top

רִאשׁוֹן first, former

רֵאשִׁית beginning

רַב much, many, enough, the elder

רַב abundance, multitude

רָבַב to become abundant, to increase

רָבַב to shoot

רֶבְבָה ten thousand

רָבָה to be great *or* much, to grow up, to increase, to multiply. Hi. to increase, to multiply, to enrich; הִרְבֵּה adv. greatly, much

רֶבִיר a chain

רְבִיעִי m., רְבִיעִית f., fourth

רָבַץ to lie, to couch

רָנַז to be agitated

רָגַל Pi. to spy

רָגַל the foot, pace; לְרַגְלִי since my coming

רָדָה to rule

רָדַף to pursue

רִהָטִים gutters

רוּב K. and Hi. to quarrel

רוּר Hi. to rove about

רוּחַ breath, wind, spirit; רוּחַ הַיּוֹם cool of the day

רוּחַ Hi. to smell

רוּחַ space

רוּם to be elevated. Hi. to raise, to set up

רוּץ to run. Hi. to bring back quickly

רוּק Hi. to empty, to make ready

רָחַב Hi. to enlarge

רָחַב a street

רָחַב large; רַחֲבַת יָרִים large enough

רָחַב breadth, רַחֲבָה

רָחַל a ewe

רָחַם womb

רַחֲמִים mercy, compassion, רַחֲמִיו

רָחַף Pi. to hover, part. מְרַחֵף

רָחַץ to wash, imp. רַחֲצִי

רָחַק to remove; הִרְחַק distant, מְרַחֵק afar off

רִיב strife

רִיחַ odour, smell; נִיחֻחַ sweet odour

רִיק empty

רִיקָם empty



רך tender, רַפִּים  
 רכב to ride, Hi. וַיִּרְכַּב  
 רֶכֶב a chariot  
 רֹכֵב rider  
 רֶשֶׁת or רְבוּשׁ substance, goods  
 רָכַשׁ to gather, to acquire  
 רָמָה Pi. to deceive  
 רָמַשׁ to creep  
 רֶמֶשׁ creeping thing  
 רַע evil, bad, sad, the evil;  
 רַע בְּעֵינַי displeasing  
 רֵעַ a friend, associate, the  
 other  
 רָע badness  
 רָעַב to be famished  
 רָעַב or רָעָב famine  
 רָעָה to feed  
 רֹעֶה a shepherd, feeding  
 רֹעִי shepherdess  
 רָעָה evil, wickedness  
 רָעַע to be evil, to be hurtful;  
 Hi. to do evil  
 רָפָא to heal  
 רֹפֵא a healer, a physician  
 רָצָה to be pleased  
 רָצוֹן will, pleasure  
 רָצַץ Hit. to struggle  
 רק only  
 רק poor, thin, רָקוֹת  
 empty  
 רָקִיעַ firmament, const. רָקִיעַ

רָשָׁע wicked  
 שׁ  
 שָׁאב to draw  
 שָׁאָה Hit. to be amazed; part.  
 מִשְׁתָּאָה  
 שְׂאֹל grave, pit  
 שָׁאַל to ask  
 שָׂאָר N. to remain  
 שְׂאָרִית remainder  
 שָׁבַח to take captive  
 שָׁבוּעַ a week  
 שְׁבוּעָה an oath  
 שִׁבְט a tribe or sceptre  
 שְׂבָלִים ear of corn, plur.  
 שָׁבַע const. שָׁבַע f., seven; שְׁבַע m., seventeen;  
 שָׁבַע עֶשְׂרֵה m., seventy;  
 שְׁבִיעִי m., seventh  
 שָׁבַע N. to swear. Hi. to cause  
 to swear  
 שְׁבַעַתִּים sevenfold  
 שָׁבַר to break  
 שָׁבַר to buy or sell corn. Hi. to  
 sell corn  
 שֶׁבֶר corn, food, שְׂבָרָם  
 יִשְׁבְּתוּ to rest, to cease, שָׁבַת  
 שַׁבָּת Sabbath rest  
 שֶׁד breast  
 שְׁדֵי the Almighty  
 שָׂרַף to blight

onyx שֹׁהֶם

שוב to return. Hi. to bring  
back, to requite, to restore,  
to draw back. Ho. to be  
restored

שוב adv. again

שוּף to bruise

שׁוֹר an ox

שׁוֹר a wall

שׁוּת K. and Hi. to place, to  
put, to set

שָׁחָה Hit. to bow down, to  
worship

שָׁחַת to kill

שָׁחַר morning

שָׁחַת N. to be corrupt. Pi. to  
waste, to destroy. Hi. to  
destroy, שָׁחַת past Pi.

שִׁיר a song

שָׁכַב to lie down

שָׁכַח to forget

שָׁכַךְ to abate

שָׁכַל to become childless. Pi. to  
make childless, שָׁכַל lost  
their young

שָׁכַם Hi. to rise early, שָׁכַם

שָׁכַם shoulder, a portion, שָׁכַמוֹ

שָׁכַן to dwell. Hi. to place,

שָׁכַן fut. Hi.

שָׁכַר to become drunk, שָׁכַר

שָׁלוֹם peace, welfare, well;

הֲשָׁלוֹם לוֹ is he well?

שָׁלַח to send, to send forth, to  
put forth, to lay. Pi. to send,  
to send away, to accompany.

Pu. to be sent away

שָׁלַט a ruler

שָׁלַךְ Hi. to cast, fut. יִשְׁלַךְ or  
יִשְׁלִיף

שָׁלַל spoil

שָׁלַם Pi. to reward

שָׁלַם complete, peaceable,  
שָׁלָמִים

שָׁלֹש const. שָׁלֹשׁ, שָׁלֹשׁ f., שָׁלֹשָׁה

const. שָׁלֹשֶׁת m., three;

שָׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר f., שָׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר m.,

thirteen; שָׁלֹשִׁים thirty;

שָׁלֹשִׁית m., שָׁלֹשִׁית f., third;

שָׁלֹשִׁים, שָׁלֹשִׁים third

שָׁמָּה, שָׁם there

שָׁם name, שָׁמִי, שָׁמֶךְ; pl. שָׁמוֹת

שָׁמַר N. to be destroyed

שָׁמַיִם heaven

שָׁמֵם N. to be desolate

שָׁמֶן fat, oil

שָׁמֶן adj. fat, f. שָׁמֶנָה

שָׁמֶנָה f., שָׁמֶנָה const. שָׁמֶנָה m.,

eight; שָׁמֶנָה עָשָׂר f., שָׁמֶנָה עָשָׂר

m., eighteen; שָׁמֶנִים

eighty; שָׁמֶנִי m., שָׁמֶנִית f.,

eighth

נִשְׁמַע tidings, report  
 שָׁמַע to hear, to understand, to  
 hearken. N. to be heard.  
 K. fut. יִשְׁמַע, inf. שְׁמוֹעַ,  
 שָׁמַע; part. f. שֹׁמַעַת; שְׁמוֹעַ  
 2nd per. plur. f. imp.  
 שָׁמַר to keep, to observe. N.  
 to take heed  
 שֶׁמֶשׁ sun  
 שֵׁן tooth, dual שְׁנַיִם  
 שָׁנָה a year, plur. שָׁנִים or  
 שָׁנֹת; dual שְׁנֹת  
 שָׁנָה N. to repeat itself  
 שָׁנָה sleep, שָׁנְתִי  
 שָׁרָב scarlet  
 שָׁנִים const., שְׁנֵי m.,  
 שְׁתֵּי f., two; שְׁתֵּי  
 שָׁנִים f., twelve;  
 שְׁנֵי m., שְׁנִית f., plur.,  
 שְׁנֵי both of us,  
 שְׁנֵי both of you, שְׁנֵי  
 שְׁנֵי a second  
 time, again  
 שָׁהָה to look at favorably  
 שָׁעַן N. to support oneself, to  
 rest  
 שַׁעַר a gate; מֵאָה שְׁעָרִים a  
 hundred fold  
 שִׁפְחָה a handmaid, a female  
 servant  
 שָׁפַט to judge

שָׁפַט a judge  
 שִׁפְפֹּן an adder  
 שָׁפַךְ to shed  
 שִׁפְרָה pleasantness  
 שְׁקָדִים almonds  
 שָׁקָה Hi. to cause to drink, to  
 water, to give drink  
 שָׁקַל to weigh  
 שָׁקָה Hi. to look, יִשְׁקָה  
 שָׁקַר to deceive  
 שִׁקְתָּ a drinking trough; plur.  
 const. שִׁקְתֹּת  
 שָׁרַץ to creep, to increase or  
 bring forth abundantly  
 שָׁרֹץ creeping thing  
 שָׁרַת Pi. to serve, וַיִּשְׁרַת  
 שֵׁשׁ fine linen  
 שֵׁשׁ f., שֵׁשֶׁת const. m.,  
 שֵׁשֶׁת עָשָׂר f., six;  
 שֵׁשֶׁת עָשָׂר m., sixteen;  
 שִׁשִּׁים sixty;  
 שֵׁשִׁי m., שִׁשִּׁית f., sixth  
 שָׁתָה to drink

ש

שְׁאָתָה dignity, forgiveness  
 שָׁבַע abundance  
 שָׁבַע full  
 שָׂדֶה a field, const. שְׂדֵה  
 שֶׁה lamb  
 שִׁוָּה to meditate

שׁוּם to put, to place, to make,  
to set, to appoint

שָׁחַם to press, שָׁחַט

שָׂטַם to hate

שֵׁבֶה old age, gray hair שִׁבְתִּי

שִׁיחַ plant

שָׁבַל Pi. to guide intention-  
ally. Hi. to make wise

שָׂכַר to hire

שָׂכַר hire, reward שָׂכָרִי

שְׂמָאל the left ; הֵשָׁמְאֵל to go to  
the left

שִׂמְחָה joy

שִׁמְלָה a cloth, a garment

שָׂנֵא to hate

שָׁעִיר a kid, hairy

שָׁעַר hair

שָׂפָה language, border *or* shore,  
שִׁפְתָם

שָׂק sackcloth, sack, שָׁקוֹ

שָׂר a prince, a chief, ruler

שָׁרָה to prevail

שָׁרוֹף a latch ; נָעַל שָׁרוֹף a shoe  
latch

שָׁרִיג a branch of a vine

שָׂרַף to burn

שָׂרָפָה burning

שָׂרָקָה vine-branch

## ת

תָּאָוָה a delight, boundaries

תְּאוֹמִים *or* תּוֹמִים twins

תְּאֵנָה fig-tree

תֹּאֵר form

תֵּבָה ark

תְּבוּאָה produce

תֶּבֶן straw

תְּהוֹ desolation

תְּהוֹם depth of the sea

תָּוֹךְ const. תוֹךְ midst ; בְּתוֹךְ in  
the midst, among

תּוֹלָדָה generation, birth

תּוֹעֵבָה abomination

תּוֹף timbrel

תוֹר a turtle-dove

תוֹרָה a law, תוֹרוֹת

תּוֹשָׁב a sojourner

תְּחִילָה beginning

תַּחַת under, instead of ; תַּחְתָּנָה lower  
in its place ; תַּחְתִּימִם

תִּירוֹשׁ new wine

תִּישׁ a he-goat, תִּישִׁים

תָּלָה to hang

תֵּלִי a quiver, תֵּלִי

תָּם *or* תָּמֵר integrity

תָּם perfect

תָּמָה to be astonished

תָּמּוּל yesterday ; שְׁלֹשָׁם  
formerly, before

תָּמִיד continual, continually

תָּמִים perfect

תָּמַד to hold up

תָּמַם K. and N. to finish, to

come to an end

תָּנור an oven, a furnace

תָּנִין a whale

תָּעָה to wander

תָּפַר to sew

תָּפַשׁ to catch, to handle

תָּקַע to pitch a tent

תְּרִדָּה a deep sleep

תִּשְׁוָקָה a desire

תִּשְׁעָה const. תִּשְׁעָה f., תִּשְׁעָה const.

תִּשְׁעָה m., nine ; תִּשְׁעָה

f., תִּשְׁעָה עֶשְׂרִי m., nineteen ;

תִּשְׁעִים ninety



## APPENDIX.

---

*A Tabular Form shewing the Roots and parts of most of the Verbs, found in Genesis, which contain only one or two Radical Letters.*

Example :—Thus הָ—הִ is the sign of the Hiphgnel form, ' the second person feminine imperative, כֹּ is the only radical. Immediately following the כֹּ is נָחָה which is the root, and among the parts will be found הָכִ imperative Hiphgnel.

וַיִּשָּׂא, —following שָׂא, which are the radicals, will be seen וַיִּשָּׂא the root, and וַיִּשָּׂא future tense Kal.

*Note 1.*—The parts given are chiefly those *not* conjugated according to the examples given of the various classes of verbs in the Grammar : thus עָשָׂה from עָשָׂה will not be found with עָשָׂה, it being the same part, as עָשָׂה from עָשָׂה, which is the example in the Grammar of a verb quiescent in הָ.

2.—The irregular parts of the verbs containing three letters are also given. Example עָשָׂה fut. Kal, from the root עָשָׂה, which is different from עָשָׂה fut. Kal of עָשָׂה.

3.—Verbs with silent ' following the prefixes will not be found in the list, as such ' is radical : thus וַיִּשָּׂא, from וַיִּשָּׂא is omitted, the verb containing all the three radicals ' , שָׂ , and ׀ .

## א

אין	אויז	וַיֵּאֲצוּ	fut. Hi.
אר	אַרר	אַאֵר	fut. K.
אר	אור	לְהֵאִיר	inf. Hi.
את	אות	יֵאָתוּ	fut. K.

## ב

בא	בוא	בָּאתִי	בָּאתָ	בָּאתָ	בָּא	בָּאָה	past K.
	בא	בֹּא	תִּבְאֵן	אַבּוֹהָ	אַבָּא		imp.
	בא	inf.	בּוֹאֵן	בּוֹאִי	בֹּאָה	or בֹּאֵךְ	inf. with aff.
	בא	m.	בָּאָה	f. part.	הִבֵּאתִי	past Hi.	
		past with aff.	אָבִיא	וַיֵּבֵא	fut.	וַיִּבְיָאָה	fut. with aff.
		aff.	הֵבֵא	הִבְיָאָה	imp.	הִבֵּא	inf.
			הוֹבִיאת	3 pl. f. past Ho.			

בו	בזה	וַיִּבֶן	fut. K.
בו	בזו	וַיִּבְנוּ	fut. K.
בכ	בכה	וַיִּבְךְּ	fut. K.
בל	בלל	נִבְלָה	fut. K. 1st p., or past N. 3rd
בל	בלה	בְּלוֹתִי	inf. K. with aff.
בן	בנה	וַיִּבֶן	fut. K.
בן	בון	נִבּוֹן	part. N.

## ג

גר	גדר	יִגְדְּנוּ	fut. K. with aff.
----	-----	------------	-------------------

גז גָּזוּ לְגַזּוֹ inf. K.

גל גָּלָה וַיִּתְּגַל fut. Hit.

גל גָּלַל וַיִּגְלַל fut. Hi.

גר גָּר גָּרְתָּהּ past K. 2nd person. וַיִּגַּר fut.

# ד

ד דָּדָה יִדְוֹדָהּ fut. Hi. with aff.

דג דָּגָה וַיִּדְּגוּ fut. K.

דר דָּרַר וַתִּדְּרַר fut. K.

דן דָּנַנִּי past K. with aff. וַיִּדְּוֹן fut. K. וַיִּדִּין fut. Hi.

דע דָּעָה or אָדַעָה וַיִּדְּעָה fut. K. דַּע imp.

דַּעַת inf.

דר דָּרַר וַיִּדְּרַר fut. K.

# ה

הב הָבָה imp. K. m. with ה added. הָבוּ imp. pl.

הי הָיָה וַהֲיִיתָם past K. וַיְהִי וַיְהִי וַיְהִי

וַיְהִי fut. K. וַיְהִי m. s. וַיְהִי f. וַיְהִי imp. plur.

וַיְהִי or וַיְהִי inf. וַיְהִי וַיְהִי inf. with pref.

וַיְהִי וַיְהִי inf. with aff.

הר הָרָה וַתִּהְרֶן past K. וַתִּהְרֶן fut.

# ז

זר זָרַר וַיִּזְרַר fut. Hi.

זם זָמַר וַיִּזְמוּ 3 pl. fut. fut. K.

## ח

חַד יֵחַר תֵּחַר fut. K.

חַט מִחַטּוֹ חָטָא inf. K. אֲחַמְנָה fut. Pi. with aff.

חִי חָיָה חִי or חָ past 3rd m. K. חִיָּה 3rd f. יָחִי

וְיָחִי וְחָיו fut. וְחָיו imp. plur. לַחֲיוֹת inf. Pi.

הִחַיִּיתָנוּ past Hi. with aff. לְהַחֲיוֹת inf. Hi.

חָל חָלַל הִחַל past Hi. וַיַּחַל fut. Hi. תַּחֲלִינָה

הִחָלַם inf. with aff. הִוָּחַל past Ho.

חָם חָמַם פָּחַם inf. K.

חָם וַיַּחַמְנָה וַיַּחַמוּ fut. plur. K.

חֵן וַיַּחֵן חָנָה fut. K.

חֵן חָנַן חָנְנִי past K. with aff. יַחְנֹךְ fut. with aff.

חֵץ וַיַּחֵץ חָצָה fut. K.

חָר וַיַּחַר יָחַר חָרָה fut. K.

## ט

טָ וַיֵּט נָטָה fut. Hi. הָטִי imp. Hi.

## כ

כָּ וְהָכֹהֵן וְהָפְנִי וְהָפְנִי past

with aff. וַיָּכֹה fut. וַיָּפְנוּ fut. with aff. הָבוֹת

inf. הַמָּכָה part. m.

כח	יִכַּח	וְנוֹכַחַת	part. f. N.	יִכְיֶה	fut. Hi.
כל	יֵכֵל	אוֹכֵל	תֹּכֵל	נוֹכֵל	fut. Ho.
כל	יֵכֵל	וְיֵכֵל	תֵּכֵל	וְיֵכֵלוּ	fut. Pu.
כס	פָּסָה	וְתָכַס	fut. Pi.	וְתִתְּכֶם	fut. Hit.
כר	פָּרָה	וְיִכְרוּ	fut. K.		
כר	נָכַר	הִכִּירוּ	past Hi. with aff.	וְיִכַּר	fut.
			fut. with aff.		

## ל

לא	לָאָה	וְיִלְאוּ	fut. K.			
לד	יֵלֵד	תֵּלֵד	fut. K.	לָרַת	inf.	
	לָרַתָּה	בְּלָרַתָּה	inf. with aff.	וְיִלְרַתְּ	part. fem.	
	וְיִלְדוּ	הוֹלִידוּ	inf. with aff.	הִלְרַתְּ	inf. Ho.	
לה	לָהָה	וְתִלָּה	fut. K.			
לך	יֵלֶךְ	אֵלֶכָה or תֵּלֶךְ	fut. K.	לָכָה or נִלְכָּה	inf.	
	לָךְ or לָכָה	imp. sing.	לָכּוּ	pl.	inf.	
לן	לָן	past. K.	לָלִין	inf.	וְיִלְיִנוּ	fut. Hi.
	לִינּוּ	imp.				

## מ

מח	מָחָה	וְיִמַּח	fut. N.		
מל	מִל	וְיִמַּל	fut. K.		
מש	מִשֵּׁשׁ	וְיִמְשֶׁהוּ	fut. K. with aff.		





עֲשֵׂה or תַּעֲשֶׂה fut. K. וַיַּעַשׂ  
 עֲשֵׂה imp. עָשָׂה fut. with aff. אָעֲשֶׂה  
 עֲשׂוֹת inf. יַעֲשֶׂה fut. N.

## פ

פָּנָה fut. K. פָּנָה פָּנָה  
 פָּנָה fut. K. וַיִּפְּנוּ פָּנָה  
 פָּנָה fut. K. וַיִּפְּנוּ לִפְנֹת inf.  
 פָּנָה fut. with aff. וַיִּפְּנוּ past Hi. with aff. הִפְּיֵצָם  
 פָּנָה fut. with aff. פָּנָה  
 פָּנָה past Hi. הִפְּרָה פָּנָה  
 פָּנָה past Hi. with aff. הִפְּרָנִי פָּנָה imp. K.  
 פָּנָה fut. with aff. פָּנָה  
 פָּנָה fut. 3rd Hi. פָּתָה פָּתָה פָּתָה

## צ

צָא or יָצָא imp. צָא fut. K. תֵּצֵא יָצָא יָצָא  
 יָצָא inf. with aff. בִּצְאָתוֹ inf. בִּצְאָתָא inf.  
 יָצָא past Hi. הוֹצִיא הוֹצִיאָתִי part. יוֹצְאוֹת יוֹצְאָתָא  
 יָצָא imp. הוֹצֵא הוֹצֵא fut. וְהוֹצֵא תוֹצֵא אוֹצִיאָה  
 מוֹצְאָתָא inf. with aff. בְּהוֹצִיאָם inf. הוֹצִיא  
 part. f. pass. יָצָא fut. Hi. יָצָא יָצָא  
 יָצָא part. m. K. הִצֵּד יָצָא יָצָא

צו	צוה	וּיצו	fut. Pi.
צף	צפה	יִצֹף	fut. K.
צק	יצק	וּיצֹק	fut. K.
צר	יצר	וּיצַר	fut. K.
צר	צַרר	וּיצַרר	fut. K.

## ק

ק	נקה	וְנָקִית	past. N.
קר	קדר	וַיִּקְדֹּר	fut. N.
קה	לקח	אָקַח or אֶקַח	fut. K.
	or קהה	לְקַח inf.	
	imp.	בְּקַחְתוּ	
	inf. with aff.	וְתִקַּח	fut. Ho.
קם	קום	וְתִקֹּם	fut. K.
		fut. Hi. with aff.	
קם	נקם	יִקַּם	fut. Ho.
קו	קנה	וַיִּקְנֶה	fut. K.
		fut. with aff.	
קע	יקע	וְתִקַּע	fut. K.
קיז	קויז	בִּקְצִיתִי	past K.
קר	קרה	וְקָרָה	past. with aff.
		הַקָּרָת	part. f. plur.
קש	קשה	קָשָׁה	3 f. past K.
		וְתִקַּשׁ	fut. Pi.
	בהקשותה	inf. Hi. with aff.	

## ר

ר להורות inf. Hi.

רא ראה past K. ראם 3 past with aff.

וירא וירא fut. וירא imp.

מראות פראות לראות ראו ראה inf.

ראות part. f. plur. ראותו inf. with aff.

נראה נראה past N. רא part. with aff.

אראך fut. הראה past Hi. וירא fut. יראה

with aff. יתראו fut. Hit.

רב רבב ורבב 3 plur. past K.

הרב הרב imp. ותרב fut. K. רב רבה

inf. Hi. וירב fut. with aff.

רב רבב וירב fut. Hi. רבב past K.

ורב imp. וירב fut. K.

רבב fut. Hi. רבב

רבב or וירב fut. K. גרה ארה יר

הוררה imp. ותורר fut. Hi. ררה imp.

with affix

רח וירח fut. Hi. רח

ורמה Hi. fut. with aff. ותרם f. K. רם

לרעות inf. רעו imp. K. רעה רע

רע וירע ידע רעע fut. K. הרעהם past Hi.

נרע תרעו fut. Hi. להרע inf.

ריז ותרז ריז past K. ותרז fut. K.

וירצהו fut. Hi. with aff.

ריז ותריצי רצה 2 per. K. fut. with aff.

רק מריקים וירק fut. Hi. רוק part.

רש לרשתה לרשתה or ירש ירש fut. K. ירש inf. with aff.

## ש

שב וישב ישב fut. K. שבה imp. with ה added

וישב fut. Hi.

שב from ותישב וישב נשובה אשובה fut. K.

שוב or שוב inf. שובך inf. with aff.

והשיבך past with aff. ונשב וישב fut. Hi.

שב שבו past K. שביות part. pass. f. plur.

שח ושתחו ושתחוה 1st per. sing.

ושתחו 3rd pers. ושתחוה 1st plur.

ושתחוה 3rd pers. plur. m. ושתחוה

להשתחות 3rd pers. plur. fem. each part is in the Hit. fut.

inf. Hit.

שך וישכו שכו fut. K.



שם תִּשָּׂם fut. N.

שַׁע וַיִּשַׁע fut. K.

שָׁק וַתִּשְׁקוּ וַתִּשְׁקוּ fut.

Hi. with aff. הִשְׁקוּ imp. לְהִשְׁקוֹת inf.

שָׁק וַיִּשְׁקוּ imp. with ה added fut. K. נִשְׁקוּ

שַׁת וַיִּשְׁתּוּ fut. K. לְשִׁתּוֹת inf. וַאֲשַׁת

שַׁת וַיִּשְׁתּוּ fut. Hi. שְׁתּוּ past with aff. שְׁתּוּ

וַיִּשְׁתּוּ fut. with aff.

## ש

שָׂא וַיִּשָּׂא fut. K. שְׂאִי imp. נָשָׂא

מְנַשֵּׂא inf. לְשִׂאת שְׂאֵת

שָׂם וַיִּשָּׂם fut. Hi. שְׂמֵךְ וַאֲשִׁימָה וַאֲשָׂם שֹׂם

וַיִּשְׂמֵנִי fut. with aff. וַיִּשְׂמֵךְ fut. Ho.

## ת

תָּם וַתָּמָה fut. N. תָּם תָּמָה past K.

תָּתִי וַתָּתִי inf. תָּתִי תָּתִי לְתָתִי

inf. with aff.

תָּן וַתָּנָה or תָּנָה תָּנָה or תָּנָה

וַתָּנָה (1st plur.) fut. K. תָּנָה תָּנָה

תָּנָה or תָּנָה imp. תָּנָה תָּנָה

תָּנָה 3 past plur. N.

תַּע      תַּעֲה      וְתַתֵּע      fut. K.      הִתְעַ      past Hi.

תַּר      יַתַּר      תוֹתַר      fut. Hi.

## CHANGES OF VOWEL POINTS.

Nouns and adjectives undergo certain changes in their points on account of the constructive form, the plural number, and the possessive affixes, as will be seen from the following examples.

The parts given in the examples are the absolute and constructive forms, and the possessive affix for the first person, each in the singular and plural: as sing. דָּבָר abs.; דְּבַר const.; דְּבָרִי poss. affix; plur. דְּבָרִים abs.; דְּבָרֵי const.; דְּבָרַי poss. affix; the other possessive affixes will be found by observing the following—

1.—In the singular כֶּם and כֵּן are added to the constructive form: as דְּבַר const., דְּבָרְכֶם, דְּבָרְכֵן; the other affixes are like the 1st person, thus דְּבָרִי, דְּבָרֶךָ, דְּבָרֶיךָ.

2.—In the plural having יִם or dual יִם; כֵּם, כֵּן, הֵם, הֵן are added to the constructive: as דְּבָרֵי const.; דְּבָרֵיכֶם, דְּבָרֵיכֵן, דְּבָרֵיהֶם, דְּבָרֵיהֶן; אֲנִי, אֲנִיכֶם, אֲנִיכֵן; the other affixes to the absolute; as דְּבָרִים abs.; דְּבָרַי, דְּבָרֶיךָ, דְּבָרָיו.

3.—When the plural ends in וֹת all the affixes are formed from the const.: as נִפְשׁוֹת, נִפְשׁוֹתֶיךָ, נִפְשׁוֹתֵיךָ const.; נִפְשׁוֹתַי, נִפְשׁוֹתֶיךָ, נִפְשׁוֹתֵיךָ.

### EXAMPLES:—

דָּבָר a word.

דָּבָר      דְּבַר      דְּבָרִי      דְּבָרֶיךָ      דְּבָרֶיךָ      דְּבָרֵי      דְּבָרֶיךָ      דְּבָרֶיךָ

The second (ר) remains if the third letter is א: as צָכָא const. צָכָא.

(ר ..) have the same changes as (ר ר): לֵבָב heart, const. לֵבָב; if י follows the (..) the (..) remains, הֵיכָל, const. הֵיכָל.

שָׁכֵן a neighbour

שָׁכֵן שָׁכֵן שָׁכֵן שָׁכֵן שָׁכֵן שָׁכֵן

Some retain the (-), as עָקֵב, const. עָקֵב.

נָגִיד a prince

נָגִיד נָגִיד נָגִיד נָגִיד נָגִיד נָגִיד

שָׁלוֹם peace בְּרוּךְ blessed

(ר) and (ו) only change the (ר) into (:); as שָׁלוֹם const.; בְּרוּךְ, const.

כּוֹכַב a star

כּוֹכַב כּוֹכַב כּוֹכַב כּוֹכַב כּוֹכַב כּוֹכַב

Some change (ר) into (-) followed by dagesh: as שֹׁשֶׁן, const.

שׁוֹפֵט a judge

שׁוֹפֵט שׁוֹפֵט שׁוֹפֵט שׁוֹפֵט שׁוֹפֵט שׁוֹפֵט

Before כּ, כֵּם, and כֵּן, the (-) is changed: as שׁוֹפֵט.

· : כְּתָב a writing

כְּתָב כְּתָב כְּתָבִי כְּתָבִי כְּתָבִים כְּתָבִי כְּתָבִי

(־ :), (־ :), (וּ :), (וּ :), mostly remain the same : as שָׁאֵר; שָׁאֵר const., שָׁאֵרוֹ; דְּבִיר, דְּבִיר const., דְּבִירָה; גָּבוֹר, גָּבוֹר const., גָּבוֹרִי; גָּבוֹל, גָּבוֹל const., גָּבוּלִי.

A short vowel before dagesh.

גָּבוֹר mighty

גָּבוֹר גָּבוֹר גָּבוֹרִים גָּבוֹרִי גָּבוֹרִי גָּבוֹרִי

The point before dagesh as in גָּבוֹר (or a ־ before ר) is not changed : as פָּרֵשׁ, פָּרָשִׁים.

· סֵפֶר a book

סֵפֶר סֵפֶר סֵפֶרִים סֵפֶרִי סֵפֶרִי סֵפֶרִי

If the third letter be a guttural, the second will have (־) : as מִצְחִי, מִצְחָה, מִצְחָה.

*Note.*—In nouns having (־) or (־), the points before קָם and קָן singular are like those of the first person : as סֵפֶרִי, סֵפֶרֶם; מִלְכִּי, מִלְכֶם.

— חֹדֶשׁ a month

חֹדֶשׁ חֹדֶשׁ חֹדֶשִׁי חֹדֶשִׁי חֹדֶשִׁים חֹדֶשִׁי חֹדֶשִׁי

If the second or third letter be a guttural, the second will have (־) : אֶחָד, אֶחָד; אֶחָד and אֶחָד are exceptions.

מֶלֶךְ a king      בִּגְדֵי a garment

מֶלֶךְ מֶלֶךְ מַלְכִּים מַלְכִּי מֶלֶךְ מַלְכִּי  
בִּגְדֵי בִּגְדֵי בִּגְדִים בִּגְדִי בִּגְדֵי בִּגְדִי

(־) and the first letter guttural, as—

עֶבֶר a servant

עֶבֶר עֶבֶר עֲבָדִים עֲבָדִי עֲבָד עֲבָדִי

(־־) instead of (־) when the third letter is a guttural : as

זֶבַח sacrifice

זֶבַח זֶבַח זִבְחִים זִבְחִי זִבְחִי זִבְחִי

A guttural before ז, כּ, כֵּם is pointed (־־) instead of (־) ; as זִבְחֶכֶם.

(- -) instead of (־) when the second letter is a guttural, as

בַּעַל a master

בַּעַל בַּעַל בַּעֲלִים בַּעֲלִי בַּעַל בַּעֲלִי

זֵית an olive

זֵית זֵית זֵיתִים זֵיתִי זֵיתִי זֵיתִי

מָוֶת death

(־־) change into זֵית : as מוֹתִי, מוֹתֵךְ, מוֹתֵי.



שָׂדֶה a field ה

שָׂדֶה שָׂדֶה שְׂדֵי שְׂדֵי שְׂדֵי or שְׂדֵי שְׂדֵי or שְׂדֵי שְׂדֵי

The ה is dropped except in the const. and third person sing., as שָׂדֶה, שְׂדֵה.

חֹק a statute, from חָקַק

חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק חֹק

חֵץ an arrow, from חָצַץ

חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ חֵץ

עַם or עַם people, from עָמַד

עַם עַם עַם עַם עַם עַם עַם עַם עַם עַם

(-) sometimes is changed to (־), as בָּתִּי, בֵּיתִי.

These examples being derived from verbs having the second and third radicals alike, have dagesh in the second letter; Monosyllables not derived from such verbs have no dagesh, they sometimes retain their point, and sometimes change into (:), as עָר, עָר const. ; עָרִי, עָרִי const. ; עָרִי, עָרִי.

### FEMININE NOUNS.

שָׂמְלָה a garment ה

שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה שָׂמְלָה

Any other short vowel followed by (:) is like שָׂמְלָה : as חֲרָפָה, חֲרָפָה, חֲרָפָה.

ה בִּרְכָה a blessing

בִּרְכָה בִּרְכַת בִּרְכָתִי בִּרְכוֹת בִּרְכוֹתִי

*Note.*—The following points before ה־ generally have no change.

י־ : יֹ (the י unaccented) and יֹ : , a short vowel and a sheva, and a short vowel before dagesh : as

נְגִינָה נְגִינַת • עֲבוּדָה עֲבוּדַת • יְשׁוּעָה יְשׁוּעַת •  
שְׁמֵלָה שְׁמֵלַת • בִּקְשָׁה בִּקְשַׁתִּי

סִכָּה a booth, from סִכָּךְ

סִכָּה סִכַּת סִכָּתִי סִכּוֹת סִכּוֹתִי

אֵת a letter

אֵת אֵתִי אֵתוֹת אֵתוֹתִי

ה־ (ה־ if added to a guttural) which denotes the feminine, has a dagesh in the singular, when the pronouns are affixed ; this ה is omitted in the plural.

ה preceded by י or י־, thus וְהִיתָ, has no change in the singular ; in the plural feminine it is changed into וְ (sounded) : as מְלָכִיּוֹת, מְלָכִיּוֹתִי ; תַּחֲתִיּוֹת, תַּחֲתִיּוֹתִי.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS.

אָב father ; const. אָבִי ; אָבִיךָ, אָבִי ; plur. אֲבוֹת ; const. אֲבוֹתִי, אֲבוֹת.

אָח brother ; const. אָחִי ; אָחִיךָ, אָחִי ; plur. אֲחִים ; const. אֲחִיךָ, אֲחִיךָ, אֲחִיךָ, אֲחִי ; אֲחִי.

אָחות sister; const. אַחוֹת; plur. with affixes אֲחֹתִי, אֲחֹתֶיךָ, אֲחֹתֵינוּ, אֲחֹתֵיכֶם.

אִישׁ man; plur. אֲנָשִׁים; const. אִנְשִׁי.

אִשָּׁה woman; const. אִשְׁתִּי; plur. נָשִׁים; const. נְשֵׁיךָ, נְשֵׁינוּ, נְשֵׁיכֶם.

בֵּית house; const. בֵּית; plur. בָּתִּים; const. בָּתֵּי.

בֶּן son; const. בֶּן; plur. בָּנִים; const. בָּנֵי.

בַּת a daughter; const. בַּת; plur. בָּנוֹת; const. בָּנוֹתֵי.

בֶּדִי a kid; plur. בָּדִים; const. בָּדֵי.

יּוֹם day; plur. יָמִים; const. יָמִי; dual יּוֹמִים; with affixes יָמִי.

מַיִם water; const. מַי or מֵימִי; const. מֵימִי.

עֵין eye; const. עֵין; dual עֵינִים; const. עֵינֵי.

עֵז a young ass; with affix עֵז; plur. עֲזִים.

עִיר a city; plur. עָרִים; const. עָרֵי.

פֶּה mouth; const. פֶּה; with affix פֶּה, פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּינוּ or פִּיהוּ; plur. פִּיּוֹת and פִּים.

פֶּרִי fruit; const. פֶּרִי; plur. פְּרִי, פְּרִיךָ, פְּרִיךָ, פְּרִיךָ, פְּרִיךָ or פְּרִיָּהֶם; plur. פְּרִיָּהֶם or פְּרִיָּהֶם.

רֹאשׁ head; plur. רָאשִׁים; const. רָאשֵׁי.

שׁוֹר ox; plur. שׁוֹרִים.

שֶׁה lamb; const. שֶׁה; with affix שֶׁה or שֶׁהוּ.

### EXERCISE.

Give the words marked *s.* in the constructive form, and with each possessive affix in the singular; those marked *pl.* in the absolute and constructive forms, and with each possessive affix in the plural; and the others both in the singular and plural.

בָּשָׂר flesh, *s.* כְּבוֹד glory, *s.* מֶלֶךְ ruler, *s.* מִשְׁלֵּי proverb.  
זָקֵן old, *pl.* קֹדֶשׁ holy, *pl.* שֶׁכֶּר hireling, שֵׁעַר hair, *s.* גְּבוּל

border. חֶלֶם dream, חַלְמוֹת right hand, *s.* עַמּוּד pillar, *pl.* מוֹשָׁב dwelling place, *s.*

כֶּרֶם vineyard. דֶּרֶךְ way. נַפֶּשׁ soul, *s.* (each like מֶלֶךְ).  
 גֹּרֶן threshing-floor, *s.* צֶדֶק righteousness, *s.* (like בֶּגֶד).  
 שִׁבְטֵי tribe. אוֹן ear, *s.* מִצְחָה forehead, *s.* שַׁעַר gate, *pl.* יַיִן wine, *s.*  
 שִׂמְחָה joy. צֶדֶקָה righteousness. פֶּשַׁע transgression. מַלְכוּת  
 kingdom, *s.* אֶחָדִית end, *s.* חֵן grace, *s.*, from חָנַן. עֵד a witness.  
 מָקוֹם place, *s.* גְּבוּרָה might, *s.*





UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**A** 000 101 248 3

